# Ameyo 4.3

Administrator Manual

Abstract It introduces to the Administrator Manual for Ameyo 4.3 GA.

## Table of Contents

1. An	neyo Administrator Login12	2
2. Ac	Iministrator Console14	1
2.1	System Tab14	4
3. Qı	uick Startup Guides	5
3.1	Quick Startup Guides16	5
3.2	Quick Startup Guide for Chat Campaign16	5
3.3	Quick Startup Guide for Interaction Campaign17	7
3.4	Quick Startup Guide for Interactive Voice Application Campaign17	7
3.5	Quick Startup Guide for Outbound Voice Campaign18	3
3.6	Quick Startup Guide for Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign	Э
3.7	Quick Startup Guide for Voice Blast Campaign2 <sup>2</sup>	1
4. Sy	stem Tab22	2
4.1	System Tab22	2
4.2	System Configuration	2
4.2	2.1 System Configuration	
	4.2.1.1 CRM Configuration23	
	2.2 Process in System Configuration	
2	4.2.2.1 Process	3
	<b>4.2.2.1.1</b> Create Process23	3
	<b>4.2.2.1.2</b> Delete Process	5
	4.2.2.1.3 Add Process Details	ŝ
4.2	2.3 Settings in System Configuration27	7
2	4.2.3.1 System Settings28	3
2	4.2.3.2 Ticket Settings	1
2	4.2.3.3 Mapping Policies	7
4.2	2.4 Table in System Configuration	3



4.2.	4.1 Tab	le Definition	39
4.	.2.4.1.1	Create Table Definition	39
4.	.2.4.1.2	Edit Table Definition	41
4.	.2.4.1.3	Delete Table Definition	42
4.2.	4.2 Tab	le Mapping	43
4.	.2.4.2.1	Create Table Mapping	43
4.	.2.4.2.2	Edit Mapping	46
4.	.2.4.2.3	Delete Table Column Mapping	47
4.2.	4.3 Tab	le Filters	48
4.	.2.4.3.1	Create Table Filter	48
4.2.5	QA Pa	arameters in System Configuration	52
5. Users	5		55
6. Proce	es Configu	uration	62
6.1 Pi	rocess Ta	ab	62
6.2 O	peration	S	63
6.3 Pi	rocess Se	ettings	64
6.3.1	Proce	ss Settings	64
6.3.2	Chat 1	Theme Tab in Process Settings	64
6.3.	2.1 Par	ameters	65
6.3.	2.2 Get	Session ID of Administrator Login Session	71
6.3.	2.3 Cha	at Theme APIs	72
6.	.3.2.3.1	Add Theme API	72
6.	.3.2.3.2	Add Property to Theme API	75
6.	.3.2.3.3	Rename Theme API	77
6.	.3.2.3.4	Apply Theme API	78
6.	.3.2.3.5	Get Theme Configuration API	79
6.	.3.2.3.6	Remove Theme Configuration API	80
6.	.3.2.3.7	Remove Theme API	81
6.3.3	Custo	m Fields Tab in Process Settings	82



6.3.3.1	Add a Category of Custom Fields82
6.3.3.2	2 Manage Categories of Custom Fields83
6.3.3.3	3 Create a Custom Field84
6.3.3.4	View and Modify Custom Field95
6.3.3.5	5 Delete a Custom Field96
6.3.4	State Tab in Process Settings96
6.3.4.	Business Use Case 1 - Connected Success or Connected Fail Division97
6.3.4.2	2 Business Use Case 2 - Division as per Collection Process
6.3.4.3	Business Use Case 3 - Division as per the Timings to Call
6.3.5	States
6.3.5.2	Add a State98
6.3.5.2	2 Default States
6.3.5.3	3 Sampele States
6.3.6	Rule Tab for PACE in System Settings
6.3.6.2	Add a PACE Rule100
6.3.7	Customer Card Tab in Process Settings104
6.3.7.2	Default Fields105
6.3.7.2	2 Default Values for Fields106
6.3.7.3	Add a Field
6.3.7.4	Make Primary Field107
6.3.7.5	5 Edit a Field107
6.3.7.6	5 Delete a Field107
6.3.7.7	7 Sample Customer Card108
7. Create a	a Campaign109
8. Change	d System Configuration after Creating Campaign125
8.1 Cha	nged System Configuration After Creating Campaign
8.2 Med	lia Profile126
8.2.1	Media Profile
8.2.1.1	Types of Media Profiles126



8.2.2 Email Media Profile126
8.2.2.1 Create Email Media Profile127
8.2.2.2 View and Modify Settings of Email Media Profile130
8.2.2.3 Delete Email Media Profile131
8.2.2.3.1 Ticket Resolver for Email Media Profile131
8.2.2.4 Signature133
8.2.3 Facebook Media Profile134
8.2.3.1 Facebook Media Profile134
<b>8.2.3.1.1</b> Prerequisites135
8.2.3.1.2 Create Facebook Account and a Facebook Page
8.2.3.1.3 Create Facebook App135
8.2.3.1.4 Facebook App Token Generation139
8.2.3.1.5 Integrate your App in Ameyo142
8.2.3.1.6 Submit Your Facebok App for Review148
8.2.3.1.6.1 View and Modify Settings of Facebook Media Profile152
8.2.3.1.7 Delete Facebook Media Profile152
8.2.3.1.7.1 Ticket Resolver for Facebook Profile153
8.2.3.2 Select the complete content, Copy it, and Paste in Facebook App Review. 153
8.2.4 Twitter Media Profile155
8.2.4.1 Create Twitter Account156
8.2.4.2 Apply for Twitter Developer Account156
8.2.4.3 Create Twitter App162
8.2.4.4 Create an Access Token163
8.2.4.5 Integrate the Twitter App with Ameyo166
8.2.4.5.1 View and Modify Settings of Twitter Media Profile169
8.2.4.6 Delete Twitter Media Profile169
8.2.4.6.1 Ticket Resolver for Twitter Profile170
8.3 Canned Messages170
8.3.1 Create Category171
8.3.2 Modify a Category172



8	3.3.3	Delete a Category172			
8	3.3.4	Creat	Create a Canned Message in a Category173		
8.4	.4 Blended Campaign (Licensed Feature)175				
8.5	Rul	es			
8	3.5.1	Rules			
	8.5.1.	1 Ado	d a Rule177		
	8.5.1.	2 Rul	e Execution Sequence		
	8.5.1.	3 Ena	able or Disable the Rule185		
	8.5	.1.3.1	Disable a Rule		
	8.5	.1.3.2	View Disabled Rules		
	8.5	.1.3.3	Enable a Disabled Rule		
	8.5.1.	4 Edi	t a Rule		
	8.5.1.	5 Del	ete a Rule		
8	3.5.2	HTTP	Action		
	8.5.2.	1 Cor	nmon Definitions188		
	8.5.2.	2 Dat	ta that can be accessed in HTTP Action Scripts189		
	8.5.2.	3 API	Response Data that can be accessed in Post Request Script193		
	8.5.2.	4 Init	ialization and Accessing Variable in Scripts193		
	8.5.2.	5 Ste	ps to apply HTTP Action194		
8.6	Roi	uting Co	onfiguration198		
8	3.6.1	Creat	e Plan for a Policy199		
8.7	Dis	positio	ns202		
8	8.7.1 Disposition Class				
8	8.7.2	Dispo	sition Plan203		
8.8	Skil	ls Tab	(Licensed Feature)206		
8	8.8.1	Creat	e a Skill207		
8	8.8.2 Delete a Skill				
8.9	Exc	lusions	5		



8.9	.1 Disable or Enable an Exclusion Lead List			
8.9	).2	Edit an Exclusion Lead List21		
8.9	).3	Delete an Exclusion Lead List		
8.10	Void	ce Mail (Licensed Feature)212		
8.11	Holi	iday/Office Timings (Licensed Feature)213		
8.12	Wor	rking Hour Configuration214		
8.1	2.1	Holiday Configuration215		
8.13	Spa	m Filter Configuration218		
8.14	Rule	e Engine Tab219		
8.1	4.1	Create a Rule		
8.1	4.2	Priortize the Rules223		
8.1	4.3	Edit a Rule223		
8.1	4.4	Delete a Rule		
8.15	Auto	omation Rule226		
8.1	5.1	Automation Rules		
8.1	5.2	Event Based Automation Rules226		
	5.2 3.15.2			
8	8.15.2			
8 8.1	8.15.2	.1 Create an Event Based Rule		
8.1 8.1	3.15.2 5.3	.1Create an Event Based Rule.227Enable or Disable the Rule.249.1Disable a Rule.249		
8 8.1 8 8	3.15.2 5.3 3.15.3	.1Create an Event Based Rule.227Enable or Disable the Rule.249.1Disable a Rule.249.2View the Details of Disabled Rules.250		
8.1 8.1 8 8 8	3.15.2 5.3 3.15.3 3.15.3	.1Create an Event Based Rule.227Enable or Disable the Rule.249.1Disable a Rule.249.2View the Details of Disabled Rules.250		
8 8.1 8 8 8 8.1	3.15.2 5.3 3.15.3 3.15.3 3.15.3	.1Create an Event Based Rule.227Enable or Disable the Rule.249.1Disable a Rule.249.2View the Details of Disabled Rules.250.3Enable a Disabled Rule.250		
8.1 8 8 8 8.1 8.1	3.15.2 5.3 3.15.3 3.15.3 3.15.3 5.4	.1Create an Event Based Rule.227Enable or Disable the Rule.249.1Disable a Rule.249.2View the Details of Disabled Rules.250.3Enable a Disabled Rule.250Edit an Event-based Rule.250		
8.1 8.1 8 8.1 8.1 8.1 8.1	3.15.2 5.3 3.15.3 3.15.3 3.15.3 5.4 5.5	.1Create an Event Based Rule.227Enable or Disable the Rule.249.1Disable a Rule.249.2View the Details of Disabled Rules.250.3Enable a Disabled Rule.250Edit an Event-based Rule.250Delete an Event-based Rule.252Time Based Automation Rules.252		



8.15.7	7.1 Disable a Rule		
8.15.7	8.15.7.2 View Disabled Rules		
8.15.7	7.3 Enable a Disabled Rule278		
8.15.8	Edit a Timer-based Rule279		
8.15.9	Delete a Timer-based Rule		
8.16 Tick	et State		
8.16.1	Create an External State		
8.16.2	Example		
8.16.3	Edit an External State		
8.16.4	Delete an External State283		
9. Call Ma	nager		
9.1 Cor	nmands to Configure Call Manager285		
9.2 Call	Manager Tab285		
9.2.1	Voice Resource Tab286		
9.2.2	Call Context Tab286		
9.2.2.	1 Add a Call Context287		
10. Camp	aign Settings		
10.1 Set	tings of All Campaigns292		
10.2 Cha	at Campaign Settings293		
10.2.1	Chat Campaign Settings293		
10.2.1	.1 Settings for Chat Campaign294		
10.2.1	.2 Chat Themes295		
10.2.1	.3 Holiday/Office Hours		
10.2.1	.4 Other Settings295		
10.2.2	Queue Management in Campaign295		
10.2.2	2.1 Create Queue		
10.2.3	Routing Management in Campaign299		



10.2.3	10.2.3.1 Create a Node Flow for Routing		
10.2.3	10.2.3.2 Assign Nodeflow to a Queue		300
10.2.4	10.2.4 User Management in Campaign		
10.2.5	Confi	igure Default Working in Campaign	302
10.3 Inte	eractior	n Campaign Settings	303
10.3.1	Settin	ngs for Interaction Campaign	304
10.3.2	Users	5	306
10.3.3	Queu	les	306
10.3.4	Defau	ult Working	306
10.3.5	Holida	lay/Office Hours	306
10.3.6	Canne	ed Messages	306
10.3.7	Custo	om Fields	308
10.3.8	Media	a Profile	309
10.4 Inte	eractive	e Voice Application Campaign Settings	310
10.4.1	Intera	active Voice Application Campaign Settings	310
10.4.	1.1 S	Settings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign	312
10.	4.1.1.1	General Settings	312
10.	4.1.1.2	Advanced Settings	314
10.	4.1.1.3	Dial Profile Settings	315
10.4.	1.2 U	Jsers	317
10.4.	1.3 Ç	Queues	318
10.4.	1.4 D	Default Working	318
10.4.	1.5 H	Holiday/Office Hours	318
10.4.	1.6 C	Other Settings	318
10.4.2	Call C	Context in a Campaign	318
10.4.3	Routii	ing in a Campaign	320
10.4.4	Routi	ing for Inbound	320



10.4.5 R	outing for Outbound		
10.4.6 Lo	Local IVR in a Campaign		
10.4.7 Q	QA Parameters in a Campaign327		
10.4.8 Pi	ompts in a Campaign		
10.4.9 Eo	dit Prompt		
10.5 Outbo	und Voice Campaign Settings		
10.5.1 O	utbound Voice Campaign Settings330		
10.5.1.1	Settings of Outbound Voice Application Campaign		
10.5.1	<b>.1.1</b> General Settings		
10.5.1	.1.2 Advanced Settings		
10.5.1	<b>.1.3</b> Dial Profile Settings		
10.5.1.2	Users		
10.5.1.3	Queues		
10.5.1.4	Default Working		
10.5.1.5	Holiday/Office Hours		
10.5.1.6	Call Context		
10.5.1.7	Routing		
10.5.1.8	Local IVR		
10.5.1.9	QA Parameters		
10.5.1.10	) Prompt		
10.5.1.1	Other Settings		
10.5.2 C	ustomer Filter in a Campaign343		
10.6 Paralle	el Predictive Voice Campaign Settings345		
10.6.1 Se	ettings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign		
10.6.1.1	General Settings		
10.6.1.2	Advanced Settings		
10.6.1.3	Dial Profile Settings		
10.6.2 U	sers355		
10.6.3 Q	ueues		



10.6.4	Default Working356
10.6.5	Holiday/Office Hours
10.6.6	Call Context
10.6.7	Routing
10.6.8	Local IVR
10.6.9	QA Parameters
10.6.10	Prompt
10.6.11	Customer Filter357
10.7 Voi	ce Blast Campaign Settings357
10.7.1	Settings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign358
10.7.	1.1 General Settings
10.7.	1.2 Advanced Settings
10.7.	1.3 Dial Profile Settings
10.7.2	Users
10.7.3	Queues
10.7.4	Holiday/Office Hours
10.7.5	Call Context
10.7.6	Routing
10.7.7	Prompt
10.7.8	Customer Filter
11. Delet	e a Campaign369
12. Admi	nistrator Logout



## 1. Ameyo Administrator Login

The Administrator has an access to web based interface with privilege to manage a single tenant, its campaigns, users, call managers etc. In order to access the administrator screen, user needs to select the desired language from the drop down provided at top right corner of the screen.

	English 🔻
Login to your account	
UseriD	
User ID	
Password	
Password	
Login	
or Log In with	
G+ Google SAML	
2018 © Ameyo. Contact center software	

#### Figure: Login Screen

- 1. Use any of the following methods to login.
  - A. **Normal Login:** The agent needs to enter the "User ID" and "Password" which is provided by the administrator in the login screen and click **"Login"**.
  - B. Login with SAML: Security Assertion Markup Language(SAML) is an XML-based framework for ensuring that transmitted communications are secure.
     SAML can be be utilized to exchange authentication information, allowing single sign on capabilities for Web services. For example, If a customer has an Identity Provider (IDP) and requires that authentication of users should be done using the same IDP, an integration between Ameyo and the IDP will be



done to allow single sign on through SAML. Significance of using SAML is that users don't have to use Ameyo user credentials to login, instead the users log in using single sign on with the integrated IDP. Click "SAML" to login with your SAML Account hosted at your IDP (Identity Provider).

C. **Google:** User can also login using its Google account. User don't have to use Ameyo user credentials to login, instead users can login using Single-Sing-On by just logging into its Google account.

Click "Google" to login with your Google account.

After the Administrator logins successfully, the **"System"** tab is displayed.



## 2. Administrator Console

Administrator can setup the entire system, user, and process for a contact center. Following is a screenshot of its interface.

	User Process Reports Voicelogs Control Panel	Administrator 🔻
(Process Search Q)	Delete Add	Process Settings Table QA Parameters Refresh Apply
ID Process Name	Process Type Process Name	Table Definition
0-0 of 0	CRM Properties URL	Propagate Customer Removal

#### Figure: Ameyo Administrator Workbench

#### 2.1 System Tab

Administrator can navigate below mentioned tabs. Click the links to know more about the same.

- System Tab
  - <u>System Configuration</u>
  - App Manager
- <u>User</u>
- <u>Process</u>



- Call Manager
- Reports
- Voice Logs
- Call Manager
- Ameyo Control Panel

App Configuration (that is App Manager), Reports, and Call Manager has to be enabled in the backend to view and access these tabs. If not enabled, these tabs will not be visible. These tabs will be discussed in different documents.



## 3. Quick Startup Guides

## 3.1 Quick Startup Guides

The sequential steps to configure any type of campaign are discussed in the following pages. You can click the links to know more about them.

- Quick Startup Guide for Chat Campaign
- Quick Startup Guide for Interaction Campaign
- Quick Startup Guide for Interactive Voice Application Campaign
- Quick Startup Guide for Outbound Voice Campaign
- Quick Startup Guide for Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign
- Quick Startup Guide for Voice Blast Campaign

## 3.2 Quick Startup Guide for Chat Campaign

Go through the following pages one-by-one to create and manage a Chat Campaign.

- Create Table Definition (Optional)
- <u>Create Table Column Mapping (Mandatory)</u>: If you want to add the searchable custom fields in Customer Information)
- <u>Create Process</u>
- <u>Create Users (Mandatory)</u>
- Configure Chat Themes (Optional)
- <u>Create a Chat Campaign</u>
- Manage Dispositions (Optional)
- <u>Manage Holiday/Office Hours (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure Chat Campaign Settings</u>



## 3.3 Quick Startup Guide for Interaction Campaign

Go through the following pages one-by-one to create and manage an Interaction Campaign.

- <u>Create Table Definition (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Table Column Mapping (Mandatory)</u>: If you want to add the searchable custom fields in Customer Information)
- <u>Ticket Settings</u>
- <u>Create Process</u>
- <u>Create Users (Mandatory)</u>
- <u>Configure Custom Fields (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure Customer Cards (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create an Interaction Campaign</u>
- Configure Email, Twitter, and Facebook Media Profiles (As per requirement)
- Create Canned Messages (Optional)
- Create Routing Rules (Optional)
- Manage Dispositions (Optional)
- <u>Manage Holiday/Office Hours (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure Spam Filter (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Event-based and Timer Automation Rules (Optional)</u>
- Create Ticket States (Mandatory to create External States)
- <u>Configure Interaction Campaign Settings</u>

# 3.4 Quick Startup Guide for Interactive Voice Application Campaign



Go through the following pages one-by-one to create and manage an Interactive Voice Application Campaign.

- <u>Create Table Definition (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Table Column Mapping (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure System Settings</u>
- <u>Create Mapping Policies</u>
- <u>Create QA Parameters</u>
- <u>Create Process</u>
- <u>Create Users (Mandatory)</u>
- Create an Interactive Voice Application Campaign
- <u>Configure Blended Campaign Settings (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to force the user to select more than one campaigns during logon.
- Routing at System Level (Optional)
- Manage Dispositions (Optional)
- Manage Holiday/Office Hours (Optional)
- <u>Create Skills (Optional)</u>: If you want to perform skill-based routing.
- Manage Exclusions at System Level (Optional)
- Manage Voicemail Prompts at System Level (Optional)
- <u>Create and Manage Rules (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure Call Manager (Manadatory)</u>
- <u>Configure Interactive Voice Application Campaign Settings</u>

## 3.5 Quick Startup Guide for Outbound Voice Campaign

Go through the following pages one-by-one to create and manage an Outbound Voice Campaign.



- Create Table Definition (Optional)
- <u>Create Table Column Mapping (Optional)</u>
- Create Table Filters to filter Customers (Optional)
- <u>Configure System Settings</u>
- <u>Create Mapping Policies</u>
- Create QA Parameters
- <u>Create Process</u>
- <u>Create Users (Mandatory)</u>
- <u>Create an Outbound Voice Campaign</u>
- <u>PACE State (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to use PACE along with Predictive Dialer.
- <u>PACE Rule (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to use PACE along with Predictive Dialer.
- <u>Configure Blended Campaign Settings (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to force the user to select more than one campaigns during logon.
- Manage Dispositions (Optional)
- Manage Holiday/Office Hours (Optional)
- <u>Create Skills (Optional)</u>: If you want to perform skill-based routing.
- Manage Exclusions at System Level (Optional)
- Manage Voicemail Prompts at System Level (Optional)
- Create and Manage Rules (Optional)
- <u>Configure Call Manager (Manadatory)</u>
- <u>Configure Outbound Voice Campaign Settings</u>

## 3.6 Quick Startup Guide for Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign



Go through the following pages one-by-one to create and manage a Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign.

- <u>Create Table Definition (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Table Column Mapping (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Table Filters to filter Customers (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure System Settings</u>
- <u>Create Mapping Policies</u>
- <u>Create QA Parameters</u>
- <u>Create Process</u>
- <u>Create Users (Mandatory)</u>
- <u>Create a Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign</u>
- <u>PACE State (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to use PACE along with Predictive Dialer.
- <u>PACE Rule (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to use PACE along with Predictive Dialer.
- <u>Configure Blended Campaign Settings (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to force the user to select more than one campaigns during logon.
- Manage Dispositions (Optional)
- <u>Manage Holiday/Office Hours (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Skills (Optional)</u>: If you want to perform skill-based routing.
- Manage Exclusions at System Level (Optional)
- Manage Voicemail Prompts at System Level (Optional)
- <u>Create and Manage Rules (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure Call Manager (Manadatory)</u>
- <u>Configure Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign Settings</u>



## 3.7 Quick Startup Guide for Voice Blast Campaign

Go through the following pages one-by-one to create and manage a Voice Blast Campaign.

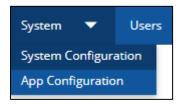
- <u>Create Table Definition (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Table Column Mapping (Optional)</u>
- Create Table Filters to filter Customers (Optional)
- <u>Configure System Settings</u>
- <u>Create Mapping Policies</u>
- <u>Create QA Parameters</u>
- <u>Create Process</u>
- <u>Create Users (Mandatory)</u>
- Create a Voice Blast Campaign
- <u>PACE State (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to use PACE along with Predictive Dialer.
- <u>PACE Rule (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to use PACE along with Predictive Dialer.
- <u>Configure Blended Campaign Settings (As per requirement)</u>: If you want to force the user to select more than one campaigns during logon.
- Manage Dispositions (Optional)
- <u>Manage Holiday/Office Hours (Optional)</u>
- <u>Create Skills (Optional)</u>: If you want to perform skill-based routing.
- Manage Exclusions at System Level (Optional)
- Manage Voicemail Prompts at System Level (Optional)
- <u>Create and Manage Rules (Optional)</u>
- <u>Configure Call Manager (Manadatory)</u>
- <u>Configure Voice Blast Campaign Settings</u>



## 4. System Tab

#### 4.1 System Tab

If App Manager (App Configuration) is not enabled in the backend, only "System Configuration" option will be visible and accessible. If this is enabled, then the following dropdown menu will be visible.



System Menu

This menu contains the following two options. Click the links to know more about them.

- System Configuration
- **App Configuration:** Please refer to "App Configuration" document to know more about the same.

### 4.2 System Configuration

#### 4.2.1 System Configuration

Administrator can configure system level settings through this tab. Following sub tabs are available in the "System Tools" tab. Click the links below to know more about them.

- Process
- <u>Settings</u>
- <u>Table</u>
- QA Parameters



#### 4.2.1.1 CRM Configuration

You have to configure the CRM before proceeding to setup the system, process, and other settings.

Please refer to the Installation and Configuration Guide for Ameyo to know the steps to configure CRM.

#### 4.2.2 Process in System Configuration

#### 4.2.2.1 Process

After System, the Process is the second and main component in the hierarchy. Campaign, Users, and other settings are created in a process. The very first step to setup the contact center is to create a process. Following is a screeenshot of "Process Tab".

	System Configuration	User Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel	Administrator 🔻
						Process Settings Table QA Parameters
Process Search	٩		elete	dd		Refresh Apply
ID	Process Name	Proce	ss Type		Process Name	Table Definition
< >						
0-0 of 0					CRM Properties URL	
					Propagate Lead Removal	Propagate Customer Removal
					Description	

#### Figure: Process Tab

#### 4.2.2.1.1 Create Process

Perform the following steps to create a process.

1. Click "Add" to create a process using the following pop-up.



>		ess
~	Process Type Default	Name
	 	ion
		finition
$\sim$	 	TableDefinition
D	 	

#### Figure: Create Process

- 2. Administrator has to provide the inputs for the following fields.
  - Process Name
  - Description
  - Process Type
  - Table Definition

Add Process		×
Process Name	Process Type	
Testing	Default	~
Description		
Process to test the product		
Table Definition		
DefaultTableDefinition		~
		Done



#### Figure: Creating a Process

3. Click "Done" to create the process. The process is created and displayed on the screen.

	System Configuration	User Process	Reports	Voicelogs Control Panel	Administrator 🔻
Process Searc	h Q		te Add		Process Settings Table QA Parameters Refresh Apply
	ID Process Nam	e Process	s Type	Process Name	Table Definition
□ 1	Testing	Default		CRM Properties URL	I Removal Propagate Customer Removal
۲ ۱-2 c				Description	
<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	T1 was successfully created				

#### Figure: Created a Process

Multiple processes can be created using these steps. However, the process IDs will remain different.

#### 4.2.2.1.2 Delete Process

Administrator can delete any process by following below steps.

1. Select the process that needs to be deleted.

	MEYO	System Configuration	User Process Reports	Voicelogs Control Panel	Administrator 🔻
Proces	ss Search	٩	Delete Ad	d	Process Settings Table QA Parameters Refresh Apply
	ID	Process Name	e Process Type	Process Name T1	Table Definition DefaultTableDefinition
	1	Testing	Default	<u></u>	
~	3	T1	Default	CRM Properties URL	
	< > 1-2 of 2			Propagate Lead Removal Description T1	Propagate Customer Removal

#### Figure: Delete Process

2. Click "Delete". It shows the following warning message on the screen.





#### Figure: Confirmation Message

3. Click "Yes" to delete the process.

Click "No" to not delete the process.

When you click "Yes", the process will be deleted and removed from the list.

	System Configuration	User Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel		Administrator 🔻
						Process Settings Table	QA Parameters
Process Search	٩		ete Ad	d		Refresh	Apply
ID	Process Name	e Proce	ss Type		Process Name	Table Definition	
1	Testing	Default					
					CRM Properties URL		
1-1 of 1					Propagate Lead Removal	Propagate Custom	er Removal
					Description		
🗸 т	was successfully deleted						

#### Figure: Deleted a Process

The ID of the deleted process cannot be reused. It will remain consumed even after deletion of the process.

#### 4.2.2.1.3 Add Process Details

Perform the following steps to configure the details for a process.

- Select the process in the left side section. The fields (such as Process Name and Description) will be populated in the right side section.
- 2. You have to provide the inputs for the following fields.
  - A. **CRM Properties URL:** User can enter the the URL of the CRM that needs to be configured for a particular process.



- B. Propagate Lead Removal
- C. Propagate Customer Removal
- 3. Click "Apply" to apply the changes.

Whereas, click "Refresh" button to discard the changes.

#### 4.2.3 Settings in System Configuration

The administrator can configure system settings, ticket settings, and mapping policies through below mentioned tabs.

- System Settings
- Ticket Settings
- Mapping Policies



	em 🔻	Users	Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel	Call Manager					Adminis	trator 🔻	-
								Pr	ocess	Settings	Table	QA Pa	rameters	1
							Syst	tem Settings	5	Ticket Settings	M	apping P	olicies	
System Configuration											Re	fresh	Apply	
System Settings														*
User Mapping Policy Ip user call leg details pro	ovider		~											
Knowledge Base Set	tings													
Knowledge Base URL http://\${serverName}:\${s	erverPort}/													
After Login Behavior	ur													
Active Syste	m	(	User											
Auto														
Auto Answer														
Enable Auto Answer														
Internal Chat														
Enable Internal Chat														
Break Reason Config	ruration													
bi can neason com,	Serection													
	Decels Dece	O-ti										pply	Add	
	Lunch	son Option												
	cunch													
	Snacks													
	Training													
	Un-Availa	able												
Reload configuration	n													
Reload Metric Configurat	ion											Re	eload	
Reload Processing Config	uration											Re	load	
Reload Logging Configura	ation											Re	load	
Reload License Configura	ition											Re	eload	
Reload System Configura	tion Parameter	r										Re	eload	
Reload Server Preference	e Store											Re	eload	Ŧ

**Figure:** Settings Tab  $\rightarrow$  System Settings

Click the links in the following navigation bar to read about these settings.

#### 4.2.3.1 System Settings



This tab contains the system settings, which are listed hereinbelow.

- User Mapping Policy: Administrator can map the phone device with the respective user's machine. Agent telephony shall be assigned with static IP, same can not be on DHCP.
  - A. The Administrator can select the phone mapper type values from the drop down to map the extensions with particular IP. This option can be used to avoid wrong selection of Telephony Channel by the user while logging into the system.
    - I. IP user call leg details provider: To map one IP with single extension. The Agent need not to select the extension as the IP is already mapped with an extension while logging into the system. The applied settings will be applicable for the user who gets the option to select the call context while logging into system.

It is the default option, hence listed here first. However, it comes at fourth position in the interface.

- II. **IP multiple user call leg details provider:** This mapper can be used to map an IP with multiple call contexts. The applied settings will be applicable for the user who gets the option to select the call context while logging into system. This phone mapper type will be enabled after procuring appropriate license component at the center.
- III. User ID based call leg details provider: This mapper can be used if webRTC is being used. This phone mapper type will be enabled after procuring appropriate license component at the center.
- IV. Manual user call leg details provider: This mapper policy can be used when if no mapping needs to be done.
- 2. **Knowledge Base Settings**: The Administrator can define the knowledge base page URL here. Supervisor, agents, and other users will view this page on the Home





screen of their workbenches.

Modify the value of "Knoweldge Base URL" field. It's default value is given below.

http://\${serverName}:\${serverPort}/

- 3. **After Login Behaviour :** Using this feature, the administrator can define the after login behaviour. It contains the following two options. Any one of them can be selected only.
  - 2.
  - **System:** The system should automatically make agent available. To make the agent automatically available, check "Auto Available" checkbox.

After Login Behaviour					
Active	System	🔿 User			
	Auto Available				

Figure: System Auto-Available Option

• **User:** Select this option to let agent decide whether to make available or not.

After Login Behaviour					
Active	◯ System	🖲 User			
	Auto Available				

Figure: User Available Option

3. **Auto Answer**: If **"Enable Auto Answer"** is checked then call will be auto-answered in all the campaigns of the contact center. Users with auto-call on status will automatically receive the auto-dialed and inbound calls and they do not have to answer each call manually.



Only first cal	l offered to the user needs to be answered manually after that a	III calls throwr
by dialer will	be auto answered.	
	Auto Answer	
	Enable Auto Answer	
	Internal Chat	

Figure: Auto-Answer and Internal Chat options

Enable Internal Chat

- 4. **Internal Chat :** The Administrator can enable or disable the internal chat. After enabling it, the Supervisor, Agents, and other users can use the internal chat to communicate with each other. A static chat icon will be displayed on the bottom right corner of the interface of every user.
- Break Reasons: Administrator can add the break reasons for the contact center. Created break reasons will be applied at system level and same will be visible to agents on Ameyo Web Access. While going on break, agents can select the respective break reason.



Break Reason Configuration				
		Delete Apply Add		
	Break Reason Option			
✓	Lunch			
	Snacks			
	Training			
	Un-Available			

#### Figure: Break Reason Configuration

Perform following steps to add break reason.

5.

- A. To add a break reason, click on **"Add"** button.
- B. Enter the name of break reason.

Break R	Break Reason Configuration					
		Delete Apply Add				
	Break Reason Option					
<b>~</b>	Quality Check					
	Lunch					

Figure: Add a Break Reason

C. Click **"Apply"** button to create the break reason.

Perform the following steps to delete a break reason.



D. Select a break reason and click "Delete". A warning message is displayed on the screen.

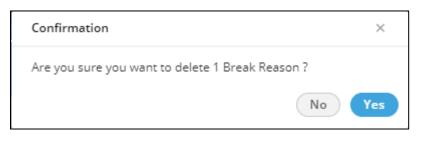


Figure: Asking to delete a Break Reason

E. Click "Yes" to delete the selected break reason.

Deleting a break reason will impact all users, queues, and campaigns where this break reason has been applied already. Make sure to modify their settings.

You cannot edit a break. Instead of it, delete a break and add a new one.

6. **Reload Configuration:** This section contains the following buttons that lets you reload the configuration of different Ameyo components. After clicking a button to reload the selected configuration, you have to logout from Administrator Console and then login again to make it effective.

Reload configuration	
Reload Metric Configuration	Reload
Reload Processing Configuration	Reload
Reload Logging Configuration	Reload
Reload License Configuration	Reload
Reload System Configuration Parameter	Reload
Reload Server Preference Store	Reload

Figure: Reload Configuration Section

A. Reload Metric Configuration: Click this button reload the metric

configuration.



- B. **Reload Processing Configuration:** Click this button reload the processing configuration.
- C. **Reload Logging Configuration:** Click this button reload the logging configuration.
- D. **Reload License Configuration:** Click this button reload the license configuration.
- E. **Reload System Configuration Parameter:** Click this button reload the system configuration parameter.
- F. **Reload Server Preference Store:** Click this button reload the server preference store.

#### 4.2.3.2 Ticket Settings

In this Tab, Administrator can define the Ticket Settings.

				Ticket Settings		
Ticket Settings					Refresh	Apply
Agent can view						
On Dashboard:						
Tickets assigned to the agent	<ul> <li>Tickets which are unassigned, or assigned to the agent, in their queues of selected campaigns</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Tickets in queues assigned to the agent in selected campaigns</li> </ul>	Tickets in selected campaigns			
On Customer Details:						
<ul> <li>Tickets assigned to the agent</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Tickets in queues assigned to the agent in selected campaigns</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Tickets in selected campaigns</li> </ul>	All tickets associated with the customer			
Auto-assignment of tickets			When assigned agent reads a new ticket			
Can be toggled by agent			Do not change Ticket State			
Default auto assignment On			O Update Ticket to following Open State			
O Default auto assignment Off			Open_Assigned			
Allow public notes on tickets			Allow agents to reopen tickets			
() Yes			• Yes			
No			○ No			

#### Figure: Ticket Settings

It contains the following settings.

- 1. **<u>Agent can view</u>**: Select the type of tickets that an agent can see.
  - A. **On Dashboard:** Select the types of tickets that an agent can see on the dashboard.



- I. <u>Tickets assigned to the agent</u>: Select it to let the agent view only those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
- II. <u>Tickets assigned to the agent and all unassigned tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all unassigned tickets and those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
- III. <u>All Tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all tickets such as assigned tickets to the agent itself, unassigned tickets, and tickets assigned to other agents.
- B. **On Customer Details:** Select the types of tickets that an agent can see in the customer details.
  - I. <u>Tickets assigned to the agent</u>: Select it to let the agent view only those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
  - II. <u>Tickets assigned to the agent and all unassigned tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all unassigned tickets and those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
  - III. <u>All Tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all tickets such as assigned tickets to the agent itself, unassigned tickets, and tickets assigned to other agents.
- 2. <u>When assigned agent reads a new ticket</u>: Select the state of ticket that has been read by its assigned agent. It contains the following options.
  - A. **Do not change ticket state:** Select it to not change the state of a ticket after an agent reads its new assigned ticket.
  - B. **Update ticket to following open state:** Select it to change the update the state of the ticket (that has been read by the agent) to "Open".
- 3. <u>Auto-assignment of tickets</u>: Configure this option to allow or disable the agents turn on or off their availability in interaction campaign and auto-assignment of tickets.



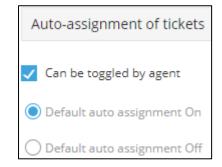


Figure: Auto-Assignment of Tickets

It contains the following options.

- A. <u>Can be toggletd by agent</u>: Select it to let the agents turn on or off their availability in the Interaction Campaign and the auto-assignment of tickets. You can uncheck it to disable this agent functionality. After enabling it, you can select any of the following options.
  - Default Auto-Assignment On: Select it to turn on the Auto-Assignment of Tickets by default. It means the agent will remain available in Interaction Campagin, by default. However, agent can turn this feature off for itself.

If "Default Auto-Assignment On" is selected, the Auto-Assignment of Tickets will remain on for the entire campaign. An agent can turn it off only for itself but not for the complete campaign.

 II. Default Auto-Assignment Off: Select it to turn off the Auto-Assignment of Tickets by default. This feature will remain turn off the entire campaign.

If "Default Auto-Assignment Off" is selected, the Auto-Assignment of Tickets will remain disabled for the entire campaign. However, an agent can turn on the Auto-Assignment of Tickets for itself only.



- Allow public notes on tickets: Configure this option to allow or disable the public notes on the tickets. The public notes will be visible to all users. It contains the following options.
  - A. Yes: Select it to allow the public notes on the tickets.
  - B. No: Select it to disable the public notes on the tickets.
- 5. <u>Allow agents to reopen tickets</u>: Configure this option to allow or disable to agents to reopen the closed tickets. It contains the following options.
  - A. **Yes:** Select it to let the agents reopen the closed tickets.
  - B. No: Select it to not allow the agent to reopen the closed tickets.

### 4.2.3.3 Mapping Policies

Through this tab, Administrator can define mapping policies.

						System Settings	Ticket Settings	Mapping P	olicies
Mapping	Policies								
Single Ex	tension - IP Policy						Delete	Apply	Add
	IP		Call Context			Phone			
	10.10.1.213		audiocodes		~	901			_
Multiple	Extension - IP Policy						Delete	Apply	Add
	IP	Call Context		Phone			Sequence		

#### Figure: Mapping Policies

- 1. **Single Extension IP Policy:** To map one IP with single extension, Administrator needs to follow below steps:
  - A. Click on **"Add"** button.
  - B. Enter the IP Address.



- C. Select the Call Context.
- D. Enter the Phone number (extension).
- E. Click on "Apply" button.
- F. To delete any existing mapping, select the same and click on "Delete" button.
- 2. Multiple Extension IP Policy: To map an IP with multiple call contexts,

Administrator needs to follow below steps:

- A. Click on "Add" button.
- B. Enter the IP Address.
- C. Select the Call Context.
- D. Enter the Phone number (extension).
- E. Select the Sequence.
- F. Click on "Apply" button.
- G. To delete any existing mapping, select the same and click on "Delete" button.

## 4.2.4 Table in System Configuration

Table tab stores the customer information (configuration related) in Ameyo. There are some fields required for the integration with Ameyo (Primary Key etc.). In that case, we define the data types or columns.

			Process Settings Table QA Parameters
Table Definitio	on		Table Mapping Filter
			Delete Edit Create Table
	Table Name	Last Updated	Table Column
	DefaultTableDefinition	27/08/2018, 20:15:48	twitter,timezone,facebook,phone2,name,phone3,ph

## Figure: Table

It contains the following tabs.



- 1. Table
- 2. Mapping
- 3. Filter

# 4.2.4.1 Table Definition

In this tab, you can create, edit, and delete the table definitions. After creating the table definitions here, you can use "Mapping" tab to create the mapping and "Filter" tab to create the filters.

# 4.2.4.1.1 Create Table Definition

Administrator needs to follow below steps for creating new data table.

1. Click Create Table button. A pop-up will appear.

Table					×
System			Table Definition	on Name	
DefaultCC			Test		
Description					
Creating a table					
					Delete Add
Column Definition	on				
Name	Туре	Nullable	Unique Key	Primary Key	Default Value
	·);		ondoc	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Derout force
					Cancel Save

## Figure: Create Table

- 2. Administrator needs to fill the following details:
  - A. **System:** This contains the system ID which is taken by default.
  - B. **Table Definition Name:** Enter the name of the table.
  - C. **Description:** Enter the description regarding the table.
  - D. **Column Definition:** Perform the following steps to add a column.
    - I. Click "Add" to add a column. It shows the following row.



Name	Туре	Nullable	Unique Key	Primary Key	Default Value
Name	INTEGER				
	NUMERIC				
	BOOLEAN				
	VARCHAR				

#### Figure: Add a column

- II. Here, you have to provide the following values.
  - a. **Name:** Provide a name of the column.
  - b. **Type:** Select any of the following options to specify the type of input received in this column.
    - i. <u>Integer</u>: Select it to accept only whole numbers. It will not accept the decimals.
    - ii. <u>Numeric</u>: Select it to accept the numbers including decimals.
    - iii. <u>Boolean</u>: Select it to accept only two values that are "true" and "false".
    - iv. <u>Varchar</u>: Select it to accept the alphabets with numbers.
    - v. <u>Date</u>: Select it to accept the date.
    - vi. <u>Time</u>: Select it to accept the time.
    - vii. <u>Timestamp</u>: Select it to accept the timestamp.
  - c. Nullable: Select it to let any cell in the column to remain blank. If unchecked, it will be mandatory to enter some value in the cell.
  - d. **Unique Key:** Select it to let the column accept only unique values in its cells.
  - e. **Primary Key:** Select it to make the column primary.
  - f. **Default value:** Enter the default value that will be displayed in all cells of this column.





You can add multiple columns using the same steps.

3. Following is a screenshot of a table containing different columns.

DefaultCC			Table Definition Na Test	ema	
Description					
Creating a table					
Column Definiti	on				Delete
Name	Туре	Nullable	Unique Key	Primary Key	Default Val
customerid	INTEGER 🗸			<b>V</b>	
name					
phone					
timezone	VARCHAR 🗸				

Figure: Sample Values to create a Table

5. Click **"Save"** button to create the table.

You can click "Cancel" button to not create the table.

Following screenshot shows a newly created table.

Table Filter List		Process Settings Table QA Parameters Table Mapping Filter Delete Edit Create Table
↑ Table Name	Last Updated	Table Column
DefaultTableDefinition	27/08/2018, 20:15:48	twitter,timezone,facebook,phone2,name,phone3,ph
✓ Test1	13/09/2018, 05:44:59	customerid,name,phone,timezone

## Figure: Created a Table

# 4.2.4.1.2 Edit Table Definition

Perform the following steps to edit the table.

1. Select a table and click "Edit".



ystem DefaultCC			Table Definition Na Test1	ime	
escription					
Test					
Column Definition	n				
Name	Туре	Nullable	Unique Key	Primary Key	Default Value
customerid	INTEGER				
name	VARCHAR				
phone	NUMERIC				
timetone	VARCHAR				



- 2. You can change the following fields here.
  - A. **Table Definition Name:** Change the name of the table.
  - B. **Description:** Change the description.
  - C. **Columns:** Change the following settings for columns.
    - I. Nullable
    - II. Unique Key
    - III. Primary Key
- 3. Click "Save" to save and apply the changes.

ou can click "Cancel" to cancel the changes.

## 4.2.4.1.3 Delete Table Definition

Perform the following steps to delete a table.

1. Select the table and click "Delete". It shows the following warning message.

Confirmation		×
Are you sure you want to delete 1 Table Definition ?		
	No	Yes

Figure: Asking to delete a table



2. Click "Yes" to delete the selected table.

You can click "No" to not delete the table.

# 4.2.4.2 Table Mapping

This tab lets you edit and delete the default existing table column mappings. You can also create, modify, and delete the custom table column mappings.

			Process Settings Table QA Parameters
ble Definit	<b>ion</b> e Definition		Table Mapping Filter
	bleDefinition 🗸		Delete Edit Create New Mapping
	Name	Campaign Type	Mapped Attribute
	DefaultOutboundColumnMapping	Outbound Voice Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	DefaultInboundColumnMapping	Interactive Voice Application	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	DefaultBlastColumnMapping	Voice Blast Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	DefaultIVRColumnMapping	IVR Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	DefaultCSTAColumnMapping	CSTA Voice Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	DefaultChatCampaignColumnMapping	Chat Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	${\sf DefaultAdvancedOutboundColumnMapping}$	Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone1
	${\sf DefaultInteractionCampaignColumnMapping}$	Interaction Campaign	email1 - email, timezone - timezone, name - name, f

Figure: Table Mapping

Click "Select Table Definition" drop-down menu to select the table definition, in which you want to create, edit, and delete the table column mappings.

Tab	ole Filter List Select Table Definition
	DefaultTableDefinition
	Test
	Test1

Figure: Select Table Definition

The default table column mappings are available only in "DefaultTableDefinition".

4.2.4.2.1 Create Table Mapping

Administrator needs to follow below steps to create a new mapping.



 Click"Create New Mapping" button. Following pop-up named "Create Table Mapping Wizard" is displayed on the screen.

Table Column Mapping	g Wizard					×
Table Definition			Mapping Name			
DefaultTableDefinition	n 					
Campaign Type						
Interactive Voice Appl	ication	~	-			
Mapping Sequenc	e					
Name	Required	1	min#	Max#		
searchable	false	1		5	Add	
phone	true	1		3	Add	
Required Column	Mapping					
Attribute						
phone1		twitter			~	
name		twitter				
name					~	
timezone		twitter			~	
					Cancel	Save

Figure: Create Table Column Mapping

- 2. Administrator needs to fill the following details in order to create a new mapping.
  - A. <u>Mapping Name</u>: Provide a mapping name.
  - B. **<u>Campaign Type</u>**: Select the Campaign type from the provided drop-down. It contains the following options.
    - I. Interactive Voice Application
    - II. Outbound Voice Campaign
    - III. Interaction Campaign
    - IV. Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign



- V. IVR Campaign
- VI. Voice Blast Campaign
- VII. Chat Campaign
- C. **Mapping Sequence** :By default, the following two mapping sequences are displayed here.
  - searchable: It lets you add the searchable and optional columns in the mapping. The user can leave these columns blank. There can be at least one and maximum five searchable columns.
  - II. phone: It lets you add the mandatory columns in the mapping. It is mandatory for the user to fill these columns. There can be at least one and maximum three columns.
- D. You have to click "Add" for a Mapping Sequence to add its column.

You cannot edit or delete the column mappings here.

- E. <u>Attribute</u>: User can select the attributes for the added column mappings. It has the following options.
  - I. twitter
  - ll. timezone
  - III. facebook
  - IV. name
  - V. phone1
  - VI. phone2
  - VII. phone3
  - VIII. phone4
  - IX. phone5
  - X. email



Following screenshot shows the sample table mapping for a custom "Test1" table definition.

able Definition est1		Mappi Testh	ng Name Jap	
lampaign Type nteractive Voice	Application	~		
Mapping Seq	uence			
Name	Required	min#	Max#	
earchable	false	1	5	Add
shone	true	1	з	Add
Required Col	umn Mapping			
Attribute				
imezone		timezone		~
phone1		phone		~
name		name		~

Figure: Sample Table Mapping

3. Click **"Save"** to create the table mapping.

Alternatively, you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

Following screenshot shows two newly created table mappings.

			Process Settings Table QA Parameters
Table Filte			Table Mapping Filter
Select 1 Test1	Fable Definition		Delete Edit Create New Mapping
	↑Name	Campaign Type	Mapped Attribute
~	TestMap	Interactive Voice Application	searchable1 - customerid, timezone - timezone, na
	TestMap2	Outbound Voice Campaign	timezone - timezone, name - name, phone1 - phone

## Figure: Table Mappings

# 4.2.4.2.2 Edit Mapping

Perform the following steps to edit a table mapping.

- Select the table definition in "Select Table Definition" drop-down menu. The mappings of selected definition are displayed.
- 2. Select a table and click "Edit".



Cable Datinition	Mapping Name	
Test1	TestMap	
Campaign Type		
nteractive Voice Applicat	ion 🗸	
Required Column Ma	apping	
Attribute		
searchable1	customerid	
searchable	costomeno	~
timezone	timezone	~

#### Figure: Edit a Table Column Mapping

- 3. You can change the following fields here.
  - A. **Mapping Name:** Change the name of the mapping.
  - B. Mapping of Attributes: You can change the mapping of attributes.
- 4. Click "Save" to save and apply the changes.

You cannot change the table definition name and campaign type. Attributes cannot be added, edited, or deleted.

## 4.2.4.2.3 Delete Table Column Mapping

Perform the following steps to delete a table column mapping.

It is recommended not to delete the default table column mappings available in the default table definition (DefaultTableDefintion).

- 1. Select the table definition in "Select Table Definition" drop-down menu.
- 2. Select the mapping and click "Delete". It shows the following warning message.

Confirmation	×
Are you sure you want to delete 1 Column mappings ?	
	No Yes

Figure: Asking to delete a Table Column Mapping



3. Click "Yes" to delete the selected mapping.

You can click "No" to not delete the mapping.

## 4.2.4.3 Table Filters

Here, you can create, edit, and delete filters for the table definitions.

Table Filters are used to filter the customers in Outbound, Parallel Predictive and Voice Blast Campaigns. Administrator has to assign the required Table Filters in "Customer" Tab of any of these campaigns.<u>Know more...</u>

			Process Settings Table QA Parameters
Table Filter List			Table Mapping Filter
Select Table DefaultTableDefinition			Delete Edit Create New Filter
Name	Enabled	Campaign Type	Filter Type

#### Figure: Table Filters

Click "Select Table Definition" drop-down menu to select the table definition, in which you want to create, edit, and delete the table filters.

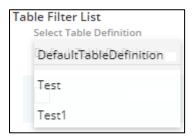


Figure: Select Table Definition

## 4.2.4.3.1 Create Table Filter

Administrator needs to follow below steps for creating new filters.

1. Select the table definition.





2. Click "Create New Filter" to create a new table filter.

Table Filter			×	
Table Definition DefaultTableDefinition		Filter Name		*
Campaign Type Outbound Voice Campaign	~	Description		
OR Clause Add	Left Operand	Condition		
			Cancel Save	•

Figure: Create a Table Filter

- 3. Administrator needs to fill the following details in order to create new mapping.
  - A. Filter Name: Provide a name of the filter.
  - B. **Campaign Type:** Select the campaign type from the drop-down menu. It contains the following options.
    - I. Outbound Voice Campaign
    - II. Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign
    - III. Voice Blast Campaign
  - C. **Description:** Enter the description regarding the filter.
  - D. Click "Add" to add a clause. Each clause has a condition to filter the table. It adds a row on the right. Perform the following steps to add a condition in a newly added clause.
    - I. In a row, you can select "Left Operand" in the drop-down menu. It contains the following options.
      - ATTEMPTS



- customerid
- DISPOSITION
- email
- facebook
- IS\_CALLBACK\_SCHEDULED
- IS\_EXCLUDED\_DISPOSED
- LAST\_CALL\_TYPE
- LAST\_CHURN\_1
- LAST\_CHURN\_2
- LAST\_DIALED\_NUMBER
- LAST\_DIALED\_NUMBER\_1
- LAST\_DIALED\_NUMBER\_2
- LAST\_DIALED\_NUMBER\_3
- LAST\_DIALED\_NUMBER\_4
- LAST\_DIALED\_TIME
- LAST\_USER\_ID
- LEAD\_ID
- name
- NUMBER\_STATUS
- phone1
- phone2
- phone3
- phone4
- phone5
- timezone



- twitter
- II. Provide a value for the selected "Left Operand" in the cell under "Condition" column.
- III. You can click "+" icon on the right side of a row to add a new condition.
- IV. To delete a condition, you can click "x" icon on the right side of a row.
- E. You can click "Add" again to add a new clause. After adding the clause, you can add the condition rows in it.

You can click the clause names in the box located on bottom left side to navigate between the clauses.

F. To delete a clause, select it in the box and click "Delete".

Following screenshot contains the sample values to create a table filter.

Table Filter							×
Table Definition			Filter Name				
DefaultTableDefinition			Test1				
Campaign Type			Description				
Outbound Voice Campaign		~	Test				
OR Clause Add	Left	Operand		Condit	tion		
		ATTEMPTS		~	1	+	
Clause 0							- 1
Clause 1	AND	DISPOSITION		~	Open	×	
							- 1
1						Cancel	Save
						Cancel	save

Figure: Creating Table Filter

G. Click **"Save"** button to create the table filter.

Alternatively, you can click **"Cancel"** button to not create the table filter.

You can edit and delete the table filters.



# 4.2.5 QA Parameters in System Configuration

Administrator can define different quality parameters which help the Administrator to rate the quality of a particular call.

			Pr	rocess	Settings	Table	QA Paramete	ers
QA Parameter Searc	2	Delete Create Parameter			Refresh	Sa	ve Changes	
Name	Parameter Type	Mandatory	Parameter Name					
< 0-0 of 0 >			Description					
			IsMandatory					
			Quality Parameter Details					

Figure: Quality Parameter Tab

Administrator can create new parameter by performing the following steps.

1. Click "Create Parameter" button. A pop-up is displayed on the screen.





	arameter Name	Parameter Typ	pe
Quality Parameter Details + Add Parameters Details	Parameter Name	Multiple	•
	Description	🗸 IsMandat	tory
Value Score Delete			
	Quality Parameter Details		+ Add Parameters Details
		Score	

#### Figure: Create Quality Parameter

- 2. Administrator needs to fill following details.
  - A. **Parameter Name:** Enter the name of parameter.
  - B. **Parameter Type:** Select the parameter type from the dropdown field i.e. boolean, multiple, comment, range and add parameter details.
  - C. **Description:** Enter the description of parameter.
  - D. **Is Mandatory:** Check the check box if this parameter has to be made mandatory i.e. supervisor has to rate the call.



button to add the parameter.

Following screenshot show a newly created parameter.





						Process Settings Table QA Parame
QA Para	ameter Search	٩	Delete	Create Parameter		Refresh Save Changes
	Name	Parameter Type	Mandator	y .	Parameter Name Test	
~	Test	Test	true	$\wedge \downarrow$	Description	
< 1-1 o	f1 >				Test	
					✓ IsMandatory	
					Quality Parameter Detail	ls
					Value	Score
					true	1
					false	

# Figure: QA Parameter

4. Select the QA Parameters to view its details. You can make the changes and click

	Save Changes		button to save the changes.
5.	Click	Refresh	button to discard the changes.



# 5. Users

The Administrator can create new users and delete the existing users from Ameyo system.

S a	MEYO System	-	Users	Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel	Call Manager	Administrator 🔻
User Ma	anagement	User	Search		٩			< 1-2 of 2 >	Delete Add User
	User ID			Use	r Name		User	Role	Actions
	Administrator			Adm	ninistrator		Admi	inistrator	Edit
	PAdministrator			PAd	ministrator		PAdn	ninistrator	Edit

Figure: User Management

1. Add User: To add a new user, click "Add User" button.

Create User		Cancel Save
General Information		
User ID	System Role Administrator	
User Name	Password	Confirm Password
Allowed Chat Extensions 0	Allowed Ticket Extensions 0	Email Id
Login Policy Verify Before Force Login	Enable screen recording	

#### Figure: Add a User

- A. Enter the User ID, User Name in the provided text boxes.
- B. Select the user role from the "System Role" drop-down menu. Here, you can use the search box to search for any role. It contains the following roles.
  - By default, Professional Agent, Executive, and Supervisor can work in the Ameyo System, but it can be customized further for other user roles listed here. Please contact Services Team or On-site Engineer for more information.



- A user with Professional Agent role can login to one Chat, one Interaction and one Voice campaign. However in Blended Campagin, the user with Professional Agent role can select more than one voice campaign.
- A user with Executive Role can login to one chat, one Interaction, and more than one Voice Campaigns, even if they are not Blended.
- Blended Campaigns are preferred because it gives important to the inbound calls that helps in reducing the call drops.
- Administrator
- Advisor-Agent
- Advisor-ITUser
- Advisor-Supervisor
- Analyst
- AppUser
- Blended-Agent
- BucketManager
- CloudAdministrator
- CloudAdvisor-Agent
- CloudAdvisor-ITUser
- CloudAdvisor-Supervisor
- CloudAgent
- CloudAnalyst
- CloudAppUser
- CloudCustomerManager
- CloudExecutive
- CloudExpert



# Ameyo 4.3

- CloudPbx-User
- CloudPowerUser
- CloudProfessional-Agent
- CloudRelationshipManager
- CloudStandard-Agent
- CloudSuper-Agent
- CloudSupervisor
- CloudTeam-Lead
- CloudVoiceloggerManager
- CloudVoiceloggerAgent
- CloudWallboard-User
- CloudXchange-Admin
- CustomerManager
- Executive
- Expert
- ISBAdmin
- Manager
- Office-Agent
- PAdmin
- PAdministrator
- Pbx-User
- PolicyManager
- PowerUser
- Professional-Agent
- RegionalBucketManager



# Ameyo 4.3

- RegionalManager
- RelationshipManager
- Standard-Agent
- Super-Agent
- Supervisor
- Team-Lead
- TenantManager
- TexoAdministrator
- TexoAdvisor-Agent
- TexoAdvisor-ITUser
- TexoAdvisor-Supervisor
- TexoAgent
- TexoAnalyst
- TexoAppUser
- TexoCustomerManager
- TexoExecutive

TexoExpert

- TexoPbx-User
- TexoPowerUser
- TexoProfessional-Agent
- TexoRelationshipManager
- TexoStandard-Agent
- TexoSuper-Agent
- TexoSupervisor
- TexoTeam-Lead



# Ameyo 4.3

- TexoVoiceloggerAgent
- TexoVoiceloggerManager
- TexoWallboard-User
- TexoXchange-Admin
- UAM-Checker
- UAM-Maker
- UserAccessManager
- VoiceloggerAgent
- VoiceloggerManager
- Wallboard-User
- Xchange-Admin
- C. Enter the password in the provided text box and confirm the password by re entering the same in "Confirm Password" text box.
- D. Enter the description about the user in the provided text area.
- E. Select the Allowed Interaction Extensions from the drop down field. Allowed Interaction Extension means that number of media interactions i.e. chat, mails, social media etc. can a Agent handle.
- F. To enable E-mail ID for user check the checkbox provided and enter the Email ID of the user in the textbox.
- G. Login Policy: Select the Login policy from the provided drop down box.
- H. Click "Save" to add the user.
- I. Click "Cancel" to discard the changes.
- 2. **Delete User:** Perform the following steps to delete the user.
  - A. Select the user to be deleted by checking the checkbox.
  - B. Click "Delete" to delete the selected user.



- 3. **Edit User:** Administrator can edit the general information of user and also change different privileges given to that particular user. To edit a particular user, select that user by checking the checkbox provided and click on edit option which is there in front of the name of that user. There are following information which needs to be edited:
  - A. **General Information:** Under this category, general information such as User Name, User ID, Password, etc. can be edited.
  - B. **Campaign Masked Privileges:** The administrator can restrict some action for particular user and campaign (in which respective user is assigned) by simply checking the respective checkboxes. Following privileges can be restricted for any user:
    - Manual Dial
    - View disposition of a call
    - Listen to self campaign voice logs
  - C. Voice Mail Configurations: This feature is licensed. This tab will be only visible if voicemail license is procured at the center.

The Administrator can enable Voicemail feature at system level is enabled by sliding the "voicemail" bar towards right. If this is not enabled, then voicemails will not be recorded. To enable sending the voicemails notifications, administrator needs to check the "Notification Email IDs" checkbox.

- Notifications Email IDs: Administrator can enter the multiple email ids (gmail domain only) separated by comma. For example, email1@domain.com, email2@domain.com, and others.
- Welcome Voicemail Prompt: Select the welcome voicemail prompt from the drop-down field.
- **Finish Voicemail Prompt:** Select the finish voicemail prompt from the drop-down field.



- D. Click "Apply" button to save the changes.
- E. Click "Cancel" to discard the changes.



# 6. Proces Configuration

# 6.1 Process Tab

This tab is used to create the campaigns under Process, manage them, and delete them. This tab contains the following sections and tabs.

	EYO System	🔻 Us	iers	Process	Reports	Voicelogs C	ontrol Panel	Call Man	ager						Adı	ministrator 🔻	^
×	Create New	Campaign	Settings	Rout	ing Users	Call Context	Defau	lt Working	Queues	Canned Mes	sage	Holiday/Office Hours	Customers	Local	IVR Custo	om fields	
Search		٩	State	Rule	Media Profil	e Customer	Card Q.	A Parameters	Prompt				Ge	neral	Advanced	Dial Profile	
<u>Test2</u>		٥											Delete Campa		Refresh	Apply	
Testing		٥	-														
						Campaign Nar	ne					Campaign Type					
						Description											
			_		•												
			Non	Mandatory		🔿 Not Requ	irad										
			U NOTE	vianuatory		O NOL Kedu	ii eu		Column mappir	55		~					
																	_ <b>-</b>



The interface of this tab depends upon the campaign type that you select in the left side. It's interface can be divided into the following parts.

- Left Navigation Section: This is a fixed left side navigation bar that lets you browse through the different processes and campaigns. When it is not expanded or displayed, click icon to show it. When it is displayed, click "X" to close the sidebar. In this pane, you can click "Create New Campaign" button to create a new campaign and use the search box to search for any process or campaign.
- Tabs: Following tabs are visible, by default, when you visit this page for the first time. However, the visibility and settings of these tabs actually depends upon the type of campaign you have selected.
  - A. Settings
  - B. Routing



- C. Users
- D. Call Context
- E. Default Working
- F. Queues
- G. Canned Message
- H. Holiday/Office Hours
- I. Customers
- J. Local IVR
- K. Custom Fields
- L. State
- M. Rule
- N. Media Profile
- O. Customer Card
- P. QA Parameters
- Q. Prompt

These tabs will be discussed in detail.

# 6.2 Operations

Operations in "Process Tab" can be divided into the followings two categories.

- 1. **Process Management:** You can click the name of any process in the Left Side Navigation Bar to access its settings, which can be configured. <u>Know more...</u>
- 2. **<u>Campaign Management</u>**: Here, the Administrator can create, edit, and delete the campaign. A campaign is required to setup the Contact Center.
  - A. Create Campaign
  - B. Interface of Process Tab for Different Campaigns



# C. <u>Delete a Campaign</u>

# 6.3 Process Settings

# 6.3.1 Process Settings

You can click a process name in the left navigation bar to view the settings of this process.

	🗢 AMEYO System	▼ User	Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel	Call Manager			Administrator 🔻
X Create New Campaign							Chat Themes	Custom fields	State R	ule Customer Card
Search Q	Theme Configuration		Preview							Refresh
Test2	Select a Theme to Preview		Online							
Testing Testing Test Chat										
℃ Testinbound										
TestInteraction										
📞 TestOutbound										
🌾 TestParallelVoice										
Y TestVoiceBroadcast										
					Badge	I	Registration Form		Live	Chat
			Offline							

#### Figure: Process Settings

The Settings of a Process contains the following tabs. Click the links to know more about them.

- 1. Chat Theme
- 2. Custom Fields
- 3. <u>State</u>
- 4. <u>Rule</u>
- 5. Customer Card

6.3.2 Chat Theme Tab in Process Settings



This tab allows the creation of the customized themes for the Web Chat. You have to configure it through the different APIs, which are provided by default within Ameyo Server 4.3. Using the parameters provided here, any API can be called to perform its designated operation.

	System 🔻	User	Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel	Call Manag	jer			4	dministrator 🔻
Testing								Chat Themes	Custom fields	State	Rule	Customer Card
Theme Configura	tion		Preview									Refresh
Select a Theme to	Preview		Online									
				В	adge		Registration F	orm		Liv	e Chat	
			Offline									

## Figure: Chat Themes Tab

This tab and the "Default Chat Theme" will remain disable until a Customized theme is added.

## 6.3.2.1 Parameters

Before going to the APIs to perform the theme operations, it is required to go through the parameters and their values, which will be required to call the API to perform any option. Here, parameters are given in the following hierarchy.

Theme Configuration  $\rightarrow$  Component  $\rightarrow$  Property  $\rightarrow$  Value

- •
- **DEFAULT\_REGISTRATION\_FORM:** It is the registration form to start the chat. It has the following components.
  - HEADER: It lets you modify the header in the form.



- <u>TEXT</u>: It lets you modify the text in header. It accepts the value in text format.
- <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of header in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in the header in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- INPUT\_FIELD: It lets you modify the formatting of the input field in the form.
  - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in the Input Field in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>).
- BUTTON: It lets you modify the formatting of the button in the form.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of button in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
  - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in button in the form. It accepts the value in

rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>).

- <u>SHAPE</u>: It lets you modify the shape of the button. It accepts the value as cornered or rounded.
- SUCCESS\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the success message.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the success message. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- ERROR\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the error message.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the error message. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- BACKGROUND: It lets you modify the background fffffffin the form.



- <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the background in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- •
- **DEFAULT\_OFFLINE\_REGISTRATION\_FORM:** It is the default offline registration form that appears when the chat is offline. It has the following components.
  - HEADER: It lets you modify the header in the form.
    - <u>TEXT</u>: It lets you modify the text in header. It accepts the value in text format.
    - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of header in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>,
    - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in the header in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
  - INPUT\_FIELD: It lets you modify the formatting of the input field in the form.
    - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in the Input Field in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
  - BUTTON: It lets you modify the formatting of the button in the form.
    - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of button in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
    - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in button in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
    - <u>SHAPE</u>: It lets you modify the shape of the button. It accepts the value as cornered or rounded.
  - SUCCESS\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the success message.



 <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the success message. It accepts the value in

rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>).

- ERROR\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the error message.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the error message. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- BACKGROUND: It lets you modify the background in the form.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the background in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- PLACEHOLDER: It lets you modify the text that is displayed over the input field as an introduction to the offiline registration form.
  - <u>TEXT</u>: It lets you modify the placeholder text in the form. It accepts the value in plain text.
  - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the placeholder text in the form. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>).
- - **CHAT\_SCREEN:** It is the main chat screen. It has the following components.
    - BACKGROUND: It lets you modify the background of the chat screen.
      - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the background in the chat screen. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
    - SYSTEM\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the system message.
      - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the system message.
         It accepts the value in
         rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).



- CUSTOMER\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the customer message.
  - <u>BACKGROUND\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the background color of the text in the customer message.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the customer message. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- AGENT\_MESSAGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the agent message.
  - <u>BACKGROUND\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the background color of the text in the agent message. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the agent message.
     It accepts the value in
     rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- TIMESTAMP: It lets you modify the formatting of the timestamp (given below the messages) in the chat screen.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the timestamp. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- FOOTER: It lets you modify the formatting of the footer.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the footer. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- HEADER: It lets you modify the header in the chat screen.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of header in the chat screen. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
  - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of text in the header in the chat screen.



- <u>TEXT</u>: It lets you modify the text in the header in the chat screen. It accepts the value as text.
- TEXT\_AREA: It lets you modify the formatting of the text area in the chat screen.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text area.
  - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the text area.
- ATTACHMENT\_ICON: It lets you modify the formatting of the attachment icon that is used to upload the files.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the attachment icon. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- SEND\_ICON: It lets you modify the formatting of the send icon that is used to send the messages.
  - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the send icon. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- **WELCOME\_SCREEN:** It is the welcome screen of chat that is displayed on the starting. It has the following components.
  - OFFLINE\_BADGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the offline badge.
    - <u>TEXT</u>: It lets you modify the text in the badge. It accepts the value in text.
    - <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the badge. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
    - <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the badge. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
  - ONLINE\_BADGE: It lets you modify the formatting of the online badge.
    - <u>TEXT</u>: It lets you modify the text in the badge. It accepts the value in text.



- <u>COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the badge. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).
- <u>TEXT\_COLOR</u>: It lets you modify the color of the text in the badge. It accepts the value in rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>).

### 6.3.2.2 Get Session ID of Administrator Login Session

It is requierd to provide the session ID of the current Administrator's login while using the APIs. Get the access to the server operating system where Ameyo Server is installed and execute the following commands to get the same.

psql -U postgres \c ameyodb

select \* from user\_session\_history where logout\_time is NULL;

Replace ameyodb with the Ameyo Database of your Ameyo Server Installation.

The Session ID of the Administrator changes with every new login. So, you have to execute the above command every time whenever the Administrator logins.

Proot@testing:~	_		×
[root@testing ~]# psql -U postgres psql (9.3.19)			^
Type "help" for help.			
postgres=# \c ameyodb			
You are now connected to database "ameyodb" as user "postgres". ameyodb=# select * from user session history where logout time IS NU	LL;		
session_id   user_id   loca		l p	ubli
pe   client_version   browser_info   reason   archive_id 		-+	
+++++			
d145-5bab2c95-ses-Administrator-vT87DuV2-0   Administrator   10.10.	10.252		
ient   1.0.0       49 (1 row)			
ameyodb=#			
			~



Figure: Get Session ID of Administrator's Current Login Session

## 6.3.2.3 Chat Theme APIs

Following operations can be performed through the APIs. Each oepration is served by a dedicated API.

- 1. Add Theme
- 2. Add Property to Theme
- 3. Update Theme
- 4. Apply Theme
- 5. Remove Property from a Configuration of a Theme
- 6. Get All Themes
- 7. Get Theme Configuration
- 8. Remove a Theme

# 6.3.2.3.1 Add Theme API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for adding a theme for Web Chat.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/dacx/jsonCommand?com mand=remote.processor.webchatThemeConfigurationService.addWebchatThemeConfigura tion&data={sessionId:<SESSION\_ID>,themeName:<NAME\_OF\_THEME>,isEnabled:<boolean>, webchatThemeConfigurationProperties:[{chatScreen:CHAT\_SCREEN,component:<COMPONE NT\_NAME>,property:<PROPERTY\_NAME>,value:<VALUE>}]}

Replace the following variables.

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS



<ip_or_domain_of_appserver< th=""><th>IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.</th></ip_or_domain_of_appserver<>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.		
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS		
<session_id></session_id>	Session ID of the Administrator's current login session, which you have obtained through the command given above.		
<name_of_theme></name_of_theme>	Here, you have to provide a name for this new theme. It should be provided in text format.		
<boolean></boolean>	true OR false		
<component_name></component_name>	Provide a name for the component, of which formatting you want to modify.		
<property_name></property_name>	Provide a name for the property of the already provided component, of which formatting you want to modify.		
<value></value>	<ul> <li>Provide a value for the already provided property.</li> <li>Common property value formats are given below.</li> <li>COLOR or TEXT_COLOR: <ul> <li>'rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>,<number< li=""> <li>)'</li> <li>TEXT: Text format</li> <li>SHAPE: cornered or rounded.</li> </number<></number></number></number></number></li></ul> </li> </ul>		

When you execute the above command, the browser gives you a theme ID. Note it down.





## Figure: Add Theme API

"Chat Themes" tab in "Process Settings" now shows the newly added theme.

		CH	at Themes Custom fields State Rule Customer Card
Theme Configuration	Preview		Refresh
Select a Theme to Preview	• Online		
Default		🕎 Let Us Know You 🛛 🗙	Chat X
NewChat1			Hello Sep 27, 03:05 PM
		Name *	Ч
		Email	
		Phone	
		Let's Chat!	e
	Let's Chat Powered by Ameyo		e >
	Badge	Registration Form	Live Chat
	Offline	we are Currently Offline X	
		Leave a message and we will get back to you.	
		Name *	
		Email	
		Phone	
		Message	
		Send	
	Chat Offline Powered by Ameyo		
	Badge	Registration Form	

Figure: Added New Theme through API



Default Theme will also be activated with the addition of this customized theme.

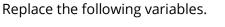
# 6.3.2.3.2 Add Property to Theme API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for adding or modifying a property to any screen in your selected Web Chat Theme.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/dacx/jsonCommand?com mand=remote.processor.webchatThemeConfigurationService.addOrUpdateWebchatTheme ConfigurationProperty&data={sessionId:<SESSION\_ID>,themeId:<THEME\_ID>,screen:<SCREE N\_NAME>,component:<COMPONENT\_NAME>,property:<PROPERTY\_NAME>,value:<VALUE>}

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS
<ip_or_domain_of_appserver></ip_or_domain_of_appserver>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS
<session_id></session_id>	Session ID of the Administrator's current login session, which you have obtained through the command given above.
<theme_id></theme_id>	Provide the ID of the theme that you want to modify.
<screen_name></screen_name>	Provide the name of the theme configuration that you want to modify.





<component_name></component_name>	Provide a name for the component, of which formatting you want to modify.
<property_name></property_name>	Provide a name for the property of the already provided component, of which formatting you want to modify.
<value></value>	<ul> <li>Provide a value for the already provided property.</li> <li>Common property value formats are given below.</li> <li>COLOR or TEXT_COLOR: <ul> <li>'rgba(<number>,<number>,<number>,<number>,<number< li=""> <li>)'</li> <li>TEXT: Text format</li> <li>SHAPE: cornered or rounded.</li> </number<></number></number></number></number></li></ul> </li> </ul>
🗢 Ameyo 🗙 New Tab	× + – – ×



## Figure: Add Property to Theme API

After executing the API, browse "Chat Theme" tab and check the theme in which you have modified the property. Press "Refresh" to update the changes, if required. Here, in this test case, the color of header of Default Online Registration Form has been changed to "Green".



Testing			Chat	Themes	Custom fields	State	Rule (	Sustomer	Card
Theme Configuration	Preview							Refr	esh
Select a Theme to Preview	• Online				Chat				×
Default		📮 Let Us Know You	×		Gliat		Hell		
NewChat1							Sep	27, 07:43 PN	и
		Name *	_	Н					
		Email	_						
		Phone	_						
		Let's Chat!							
	Let's Chat Powered by Arneyo			e ;;				>	
	Badge	Registration Form			L	ive Chat			

Figure: Modified Header of Registration Form

## 6.3.2.3.3 Rename Theme API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for renaming a selected theme.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/dacx/jsonCommand?com mand=remote.processor.webchatThemeConfigurationService.updateWebchatThemeConfig uration&data={sessionId:<SESSION\_ID>,themeId:<THEME\_ID>,themeName:<NAME\_OF\_THE ME>,enabled:<BOOLEAN>}

Replace the following variables.

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS
<ip_or_domain_of_appserver></ip_or_domain_of_appserver>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS



<session_id></session_id>	Session ID of the Administrator's current login session, which you have obtained through the command given above.
<theme_id></theme_id>	Provide the ID of the theme that you want to modify.
<name_of_theme></name_of_theme>	Provide the Name of the theme that you want to modify such as 'THEME_NAME'. (Add single quote).
<boolean></boolean>	true or false

# 6.3.2.3.4 Apply Theme API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for applying a selected theme on the Web Chat.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/ameyochatjs/test.html?ca mpaignId=<CAMPAIGN\_ID>&nodeflowId=<NODEFLOW\_ID>&themeId=<THEME\_ID>

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS
<ip_or_domain_of_appserver></ip_or_domain_of_appserver>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS
<campaign_id></campaign_id>	You have to provide the ID of the campaign, which you can get from the campaign settings.



<nodeflow_id></nodeflow_id>	Provide the ID of the nodeflow where the selected Chat Theme will be applied. Execute the following commands at the server operating system where Ameyo Server is installed. psql -U postgres: to enter the PostgreSQL console. \c ameyodb: to enter the database. select * from acd_node_to_aq_mapping;: to get the information on nodeflow along with its ID.
<theme_id></theme_id>	Provide the ID of the theme that you want to apply on the selected nodeflow in the selected campaign.

# 6.3.2.3.5 Get Theme Configuration API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for getting Theme Configuration.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/dacx/jsonCommand?com mand=remote.processor.webchatThemeConfigurationService.getWebchatThemeConfigurati onPropertiesForThemeId&data={<SESSION\_ID>,themeId:<THEME\_ID>}

Replace the following variables.

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS
<ip_or_domain_of_appserver></ip_or_domain_of_appserver>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS



<session_id></session_id>	Session ID of the Administrator's current login session, which you have obtained through the command given above.
<theme_id></theme_id>	Provide the ID of the theme that you want to modify.

# 6.3.2.3.6 Remove Theme Configuration API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for removing a theme configuration.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/dacx/jsonCommand?com mand=remote.processor.webchatThemeConfigurationService.removeWebchatThemeConfig urationProperty&data={sessionId:<SESSION\_ID>,themePropertyId:<THEME\_PROPERTY\_ID>} Replace the following variables.

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS
<ip_or_domain_of_appserver></ip_or_domain_of_appserver>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS
<session_id></session_id>	Session ID of the Administrator's current login session, which you have obtained through the command given above.
<theme_property_id></theme_property_id>	Provide the ID of the theme configuration (also called Property ID) that you want to delete. Execute the



following commands at the server operating system		
where Ameyo Server is installed.		
psql -U postgres: to ent	er the PostgreSQL console.	
\c ameyodb: to	enter the database.	
select	* from	
webchat_theme_configura	tion_properties;: to get the	
ID of theme configuration.		

# 6.3.2.3.7 Remove Theme API

Following is the URL of the API to be called for removing a theme.

You have to replace the values in the following URL, copy it, and browse it in the same Web browser where you are logged on to Ameyo Application.

<protocol>://<IP\_OR\_DOMAIN\_OF\_APPSERVER>:<PORT\_NUMBER>/dacx/jsonCommand?com mand=remote.processor.webchatThemeConfigurationService.removeWebchatThemeConfig uration&data={sessionId:<SESSION\_ID>,themeId:<THEME\_ID>}

Variable	Required Value
<protocol></protocol>	HTTP or HTTPS
<ip_or_domain_of_appserver></ip_or_domain_of_appserver>	IP Address or Domain Name of the Site where Ameyo Application is running.
<port_number></port_number>	8888 for HTTP or 8443 for HTTPS
<session_id></session_id>	Session ID of the Administrator's current login session, which you have obtained through the command given above.

Replace the following variables.



<thetatheme_id></thetatheme_id>	Provide the ID of the theme that you want to delete.

# 6.3.3 Custom Fields Tab in Process Settings

Custom Fields lets you create the custom fields and use them in the campaign.

🗠 AMEYO System 🔻 User	Process Reports Voicelogs	Control Panel Call Manager	Administrator 🔻
Testing		Chat Themes Cust	om fields State Rule Customer Card
Category	× • /		Add Category
Search Q	Delete Add		Refesh Update
Custom Field Name	Category Name	Name	Category
		Туре	Data Type
		~	~
		Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On Closure
		Scalarable	

Figure: Custom Fields

You have to create a category first and then you can create the custom fields in the category.

# 6.3.3.1 Add a Category of Custom Fields

Perform the following steps to create a category of the custom fields.

1. Click "Add Category" button on the top left corner. It shows the following pop-up.

Add Category	$\times$
Enter Category Name NewCat1	
	Cancel Save

Figure: Pop-up to add a Category of Custom Fields



2. Provide a name for the category and click "Save".

## 6.3.3.2 Manage Categories of Custom Fields

You can create multiple categories by performing these steps. The added categories gets listed in "Category" drop-down menu located on the top left corner.

Category	NewCat1	~	Î	1
----------	---------	---	---	---

Figure: Category Drop-down menu

Here, you can select any category to perform any of the following operations.

- Add Custom Fields
- View the list of existing Custom Fields
- Edit a Category: After selecting a category, click <sup>I</sup> to edit a category using the following pop-up.

Edit Category	×
Enter Category Name NewCat1	
	Cancel Save

#### Figure: Edit Category

Here, you can change the name of category. Click "Save" to make the changes, else click "Cancel" to discard it.

• **Delete a Category:** After selecting a category, click to remove a cartegory. The following warning message is displayed.

Confirmation	
Are you sure you want to delete ?	
	No



#### Figure: Deletion Confirmation Message

The deleted Category cannot be restored. The custom fields assigned to it will remain unassigned and you have to assign them to other category.

Click "Yes" to delete the selected category. Rather, you can click "Cancel" to keep it.

## 6.3.3.3 Create a Custom Field

Perform the following steps to create a custom field.

1. Click "Add" button to add a custom field using the following pop-up.

Add Custom Field	>	<
Name	Category No Category	/
Type SingleLineField	Data Type String	/
Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On Closure	
Searchable	Non Editable	
	Cancel	

#### Figure: Pop-up to create a Custom Field

- 2. Provide a name for the custom field.
- 3. Select a category using "Category" drop-down menu.



4. In "Type" drop-down menu, select the type of custom field that you can to create.

Α.

B. **SingleLineField:** Select it to create a single line custom field. You can use this to take the input in a single text line.

Add Custom Field	×
Name	Category
PIN Code	NewCat1 v
Туре	Data Type
SingleLineField 🗸	String v
Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On Closure
Searchable	Non Editable
	Cancel Submit

Figure: Single Line Text Field

Select any of the following data types for this field.

- String
- Integer
- Decimal
- C. MultiLineField: Select it to create a multiple-line custom field or a textarea.You can use this to take the input in the multiple text lines.



Add Custom Field	×
Name	Category
PIN Code	NewCat1 🗸
Туре	Data Type
SingleLineField 🗸	String 🗸 🗸
Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On Closure
Searchable	Non Editable
	Cancel Submit

Figure: Single Line Text Field

Select "String" as the data type. It is the only available data type here.

D. **CheckBox:** Select it to create custom checkboxes. The user can select any or mutliple checkboxes. It shows "Possible Value" section in the pop-up.



Add Custom Field			×
Name Areas of Interest		Category NewCat1	~
Type CheckBox	~	Data Type String	~
Possible Values			
Field Value	Field Value Technology	Field Value News	
+	×	×	_
Field Value	Field Value	Field Value	
Articles	Space Tech	Aeronautical	_
×	×	×	
Mandatory On Creation		Mandatory On Closure	
Searchable		Non Editable	
		Cancel	it

#### **Figure:** Checkboxes as Custom Fields

In "Possible Values" section, you have to provide the values for checkboxes that you want to create. In the text field, provide a value and click 🖽 icon to add this textbox. You can create mulitple check boxes to provide the multiple options of a query.

Select any of the following data types for this field.

- String
- Integer
- Decimal
- Boolean

To delete a checkbox, click "X" icon below any field value.



E. **RadioButton:** Select it to create custom radio buttons but the user can select only one of them. It shows "Possible Value" section in the pop-up.

Add Custom Field			
Name		Category	
Profession		NewCat1	~
Туре		Data Type	
RadioButton	~	String	~
Possible Values			
Field Value	Field Value		Field Value
Field Value	Doctor		Engineer
+	$\times$		×
Field Value	Field Value		Field Value
Advocate	Professional	Executive	Business
×	×		×
Mandatory On Creation		Manda	tory On Closure
Searchable		Non Ed	litable
			Cancel Submit

Figure: Checkboxes as Custom Fields

In "Possible Values" section, you have to provide the values for radio buttons that you want to create. In the text field, provide a value and click icon to add this textbox. You can create multiple radio buttons. Select any of the following data types for this field.

- String
- Integer
- Decimal

To delete a field value, click "X" icon below it.



F. **SingleSelectionListBox:** Select it to create a list containing multiple values but the user can select only one of them. It shows "Possible Value" section in the pop-up.

Add Custom Field				
lame		Category		
requency of receiving Promot	ional Emails	NewCat1		~
ype		Data Type		
ingleSelectionListBox	~	String		~
Possible Values				
	Field Value		Field Value	
Field Value	Daily		Weekly	
+	×		×	
Field Value	Field Value		Field Value	
Fortnightly	Monthly		With Every New Offer	
×	×		×	
Mandatory On Creation		Mandato	ry On Closure	
Searchable		Non Edit	able	
			Cancel	bmit

#### Figure: Single Selection List

In "Possible Values" section, you have to provide the values for the single selection list. In the text field, provide a value and click  $\boxplus$  icon to add this textbox. You can provide multiple values here.

Select any of the following data types for this field.

- String
- Integer
- Decimal

To delete a field value, click "X" icon below it.



G. MultiSelectionListBox: Select it to create a list containing multiple values.

The user can select any or mutliple values.

Selecting it shows "Possible Value" section in the pop-up.

Add Custom Field			:
lame		Category	
Mode of Communication		NewCat1	~
уре		Data Type	
AultiSelectionListBox	~	String	~
Possible Values			
	Field Value		Field Value
Field Value	Email		Phone
+	×		×
Field Value	Field Value		Field Value
Chat	Twitter		Facebook
×	×		×
Mandatory On Creation		Mandato	ory On Closure
Searchable		Non Edit	able
			Cancel Submit

#### Figure: Multi-Selection List

In "Possible Values" section, you have to provide the values for the single selection list. In the text field, provide a value and click  $\boxplus$  icon to add this textbox. You can provide the multiple values.

Select any of the following data types for this field.

- String
- Integer
- Decimal

To delete a field value, click "X" icon below it.



 $\sim$ 

V

H. DependentSingleSelectionListBox: Select it to create a list containing values. The user has to select a value to proceed further. If multiple levels of such custom field are created, the values in the corresponding below level will be populated automatically and again the user can select only one of them.

Add Custom Field	
Name	Category
Location	NewCat1
Туре	Data Type
DependentSingleSelectionListBox	✓ String
Level - 1	🗎 🔒 Арріу
Label	
Country	
India, UK, USA, Canada	
Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On Closure
Searchable	Non Editable

Selecting it shows "Possible Value" section in the pop-up.

Figure: First Level of Dependent Single Selection List

Perform the following steps.

3.

Α.

I. In "Possible Values" section, provide a label for the first-level of the list.



Submit

Cancel

- II. Type the comma separated values in the text area.
- III. Now, you can click "Apply" to create the first level of the list.
- IV. To create the second level list, click "Add Level" just below the first level.
- V. A drop-down menu lists all values of the First Level List. You can select a First Level Value
- VI. Provide a label name and enter the multiple values in the comma separated format.
- VII. Click "Apply" to create the second level list.
- VIII. Select another value of First Level List in the drop-down menu, provide a lable, and then enter comma-separated multiple values.
  - IX. Click "Apply" to save the list.



dd Custom Field		
ame ocation	Category NewCat1	
/pe	Data Type	
ependentSingleSelectionListBox	String	
Level - 1		Apply
Label		
Country		
India, UK, USA, Canada		
		A Andre
Level - 2		Apply
Label	Select Value	
City	India	
Gurugram,Delhi,Mumbai,Bangalore,C	alcutta	
Level - 3		Apply
Label	Soloct Value	
Label Locality	Select Value Delhi	
West Delhi,South Delhi,North Delhi,Co	entral Delhi	
Delete Level Add Level		
Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On	Closure
Searchable	Non Editable	



#### Figure: Multiple Levels of Dependent Single Selection List

When you are in third level, you have to select the value in first level to load its corresponding values in the second level list. After selecting a value in second level, the corresponding values in the third level list will be populated.

- X. You can create a nested levels of Dependent Lists to meet your requirements.
- XI. Select "String" as the data type as it is the only one available data type.

To delete a list at any level, click "Delete" button for it.

B. **DateField:** Select it to create a list containing multiple values but the user can select only one of them. It shows "Possible Value" section in the pop-up.

Add Custom Field	×
Name	Category
Date of Birth	NewCat1 🗸
Туре	Data Type
DateField 🗸	DateTime v
Mandatory On Creation	Mandatory On Closure
Searchable	Non Editable
	Cancel Submit



## Figure: Custom Date Field

Select "DateTime" as the data type, which is the only available data type here.

- 4. Select any of the following options either to make the custom field mandatory either while creatingthe ticket or while closing it.
  - A. **Mandatory on Creation:** Select it to make the custom field to be filled while creating the ticket.
  - B. **Mandatory on Closure:** Select it to make the custom field to be filled while closing the ticket.
- 5. Select "Searchable" to make this field searchable. The values of this field can be searched in the system.
- Select "Non-Editable" to make the field non-editable by the user. However, you can keep it unchecked to let the users edit it as per requirement. The created custom fields are listed in the left side.

Catego				Chat T	Custom fields	State Rule Customer Card
Search	Q	Delete				Refesti
	Custom Field Name	Category Name	Name Areas of Interest		Category NewCat1	~
	Address	NewCat1	Туре		Data Type	
~	Areas of Interest	NewCat1	CheckBox		String	
	Frequency of receiving Promotional Emails	NewCat1	Possible Values			
	Location	NewCat1	Field Value	Field Value		etd Value
	Mode of Communication	NewCat1		Technology		ews
	PIN Code	NewCat1	+ Field Value	X Field Value		eld Value
	Profession	NewCat1	Articles ×	Space Tech	A	eronautical
			Mandatory On Creation		🔜 Mandatory On ( 🛃 Non Editable	Ilosure

Figure: List of Custom Field

# 6.3.3.4 View and Modify Custom Field

Perform the following steps to view and modify the details of a custom field.

1. Click the checkbox of a custom field to select it. Its details are displayed on the right side.



- 2. You can change the following values here.
  - Name
  - Category
  - Add or remove possible values
  - Make it mandatory to fill either on creation or on closure of a ticket
  - Make it searchable or not
  - Make it editable or non-editable by the user
- 3. Click "Update" to apply the changes.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

## 6.3.3.5 Delete a Custom Field

The deleted custom field cannot be restored.

Perform the following steps to delete a custom field

- 1. Click the checkbox of a custom field to select it.
- 2. Click "Delete" button to delete it. The following message is displayed.



#### Figure: Deletion Confirmation Message

# 6.3.4 State Tab in Process Settings

The two tabs - States and Rules - in Process Settings are actually to integrate PACE with the Ameyo System. PACE (Pro Active Connect Enhancer) is a customer provider. Both PACE and



Ameyo's Predictive Dialer form the PACE Solution. This customer provider is responsible for maintaining the cache from where the dialer can pick customers and dial

PACE should be used only when customer behavior is known before hand. By analyzing these behavior, some rules have to created which PACE use to increase the overall productivity.

# 6.3.4.1 Business Use Case 1 - Connected Success or Connected Fail Division

Suppose there is a contact center for which a CONNECTED call is SALE. There are obviously some numbers with disposition FAILED, AMD, PROVIDER\_FAILURE, and other states. Since the customer behaviour and contact center requirements are known, the dialer should not dial (or dial in a less number) such customers again. But, if we use other provider than PACE, the retry time of system disposition is taken into account and such customers will be dialed again and again. It may ultimately results in loss of bandwidth and decrease in the profits.

In PACE, we can restrict such customer by defining rules as well as we can force CONNECTED numbers to dial again if the contact center demands.

# 6.3.4.2 Business Use Case 2 - Division as per Collection Process

It is known fact that in Collection or Sales scenarios, there is a process of converting a customer either to a "Sale Converted" Customer, a "Payment Done" Customer, or a "Procure to Pay" customer. There is a dialing strategy attached to this process, which helps the business to achieve the goal. This dialing strategy can be broken down into states that are attached to the customer as the rule gets executed.

# 6.3.4.3 Business Use Case 3 - Division as per the Timings to Call

The customers are not picking up the call or the customers are not reachable at around 9 AM as they might be travelling to Office. This is the information that can be used to call the customer again in the evening. The state will be OfficeTravelling and the rule will be If (SYSTEM\_DISPOSITION='NO\_ANSWER' OR SYSTEM\_DISPOSITION ='PROVIDER\_TEMP\_FAILURE') then CallAroundTime='05:00:00' and NotCallBefore='04:00:00'

#### 6.3.5 States



The customes have to be categorized by segregating them in groups. These groups are called states. A specific dialing percentage can be assigned to each state. The dialer will dial the numbers according to this precentage division.

Το ε	ena	ble PACE in Ameyo, it is required to create the following three states.
	•	freshNumber
	•	catNumber
	•	ns
Mak	ke :	sure to select "PACE Based Customer Provider" in the settings of a Parallel Predictive
Can	npa	aign to use the PACE. <u>Know more</u>

"State" Tab in Process Settings allows you to create the states and assign the Dialing Percentage to each state.

Testing		Chat Themes Custom fields State Rule Customer Card
	Delete Add	Refresh Apply
State Name	State Percentage	State Name
	0-0 of 0 < >	State Percentage

## Figure: State Tab

## 6.3.5.1 Add a State

Perform the following steps to create a state.

1. Click "Add" to add a state using the following pop-up.



Add State		×
State Name		
State Percentage		
	Cancel Submit	

## Figure: Add a State

- 2. Provide a name for the state.
- 3. Provide a dialing percentage.

Make sure that the total percentage in different state should not exceed 100.

## 6.3.5.2 Default States

You must have to create the following three default states to enable the PACE even if you assign zero to very less dialing percentage to them.

- **freshNumber:** It is a group of fresh numbers.
- catNumber: It is a group of numbers for which CAT (Call Around Time) is set. Call Around Time is the preferred time duration (such as during office hours 10 AM to 7 PM) of a customer to contact for any communication.
- **ns:** It is a group of numbers for which CAT (Call Around Time) is not set.

## 6.3.5.3 Sampele States

You can create multiple states and divide the 100% dialing percentage between them.



=	Testing				Chat Themes	Custom fields	State	Rule	Customer Card
			Delete Add					Refresh	Apply
		State Name	State Percentage	State Name freshNumber					
	~	freshNumber	15	State Percentage					
		catNumber	10	15					
		ns	5						
		Good	60						
		Bad	10						

## Figure: List of a State

You can edit and delete state

# 6.3.6 Rule Tab for PACE in System Settings

Rule Tab in System Settings allows the Administrator to create the rule for the PACE.

	System 🔻	User	Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Control Panel	Call Manager		Administrator 🔻
Testing							Chat Themes	Custom fields State Rul	e Customer Card
								Refresh Delete	Edit Add
Name	Туре	Orde	r Ta	rget CAT Time	Targe	et NCB Time	Target Connection State	Target Phone	Atomic Rule

## Figure: Rule Tab to Manage PACE

# 6.3.6.1 Add a PACE Rule

Perform the following steps to add a PACE Rule.

1. Click "Add" to add a PACE Rule using the following pop-up.





Add Rule			×
Rule Name			
<sub>Type</sub> Pace Rule Simple	~	Order	
Target CAT Time hh:mm:ss		Target NCB Time hh:Tmm:SS	
Target Connection State freshNumber	~	Target Phone	
		Cancel	ext

Figure: Pop-up to add a Rule

- 2. Provide a name for the rule.
- 3. Provide the order of execution in numbers.
- 4. Provide the target CAT (Call Around Time) in HH:MM:SS format. The call will be made to the customers only during this time.
- 5. If you want to set the Time before which no call should be made to the customers, then enter this NCB (Not to Call Before) Time in HH:MM:SS format.
- 6. Except "freshNumber", "catNumber", and "ns", you can select a customized state upon which the rule will be applied.

Add Rule	×
Rule Name	
PaceRule1	
Туре	Order
Pace Rule Simple	20
Target CAT Time	Target NCB Time
13:30:00	11:00:00
Target Connection State	Target Phone
Good v	
	Cancel Next

#### Figure: Sample Details





- 7. Provide the Target Number.
- 8. Click "Next" to proceed to the next page, which lets you add the rule conditions.

Add Rule Conditions				$\times$
LHS Campaign Id Any of the following	Operator = OAll of the	following	RHS	Add
LHS	Operator	RHS		
			Cancel Back	Next

Figure: Add Condition

Here, you have to add a condition for the rule.

- 9. In "LHS" drop-down menu, select any of the following values.
  - System Disposition
  - Disposition Code
  - Disposition Class
  - Last Status
  - Last Disposition
  - Last Dialed Time
  - CAT Time
  - NCB Time
  - Connection State
  - Campaign ID

10. Select any of the following operators.

- =
- <>
- <=



- >=
- 11. Provide the corresponding value for any selected "LHS" condition in "RHS" text field.
- 12. Click "Add" to add the rule.
- 13. You can add multiple rules here. To manage them, you can select any of the following options.
  - **Any of the following:** Select this option to run the rule when any of the selected conditions is matched.
  - **All of the following:** Select this option to run the rule only when all of the selected conditions are matched.

Add Rule Conditions					×
LHS Campaign Id	~	Operator =		~	RHS
Any of the following		◯ All of the following			Add
LHS		Operator	F	RHS	
System Disposition		=	FAI	LED	Î
Campaign Id		=	3		Î
					Cancel Back Next

#### Figure: Add Conditions

You can click 🔲 icon to delete any rule.

14. Click "Next" to go to the next page, where the action can be selected.

Pace Action	×
None Move to owner's lead Move to lead	Cancel Back Finish

#### Figure: Select an Action



15. You can select any of the following actions here.

- **None:** Select it to not perform any action on the state (group of numbers), which meets the pre-selected conditions.
- **Move to owner's lead:** Select it to move the the state (group of numbers) to the owner's lead, which meets the pre-selected conditions.
- **Move to lead:** Select it to move the the state (group of numbers) to the lead, which meets the pre-selected conditions. If selected, it shows a drop-down menu that lets you select the lead to which the numbers can be moved.

Pace Action	×
<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Move to owner's lead</li> <li>Move to lead</li> </ul>	
Lead DefaultLead V	
	Cancel Back Finish

Figure: Selected to move State (Group of Numbers) to the selected lead

16. Click "Finish" to create the rule.You can create multiple rules by performing these

steps.

Testi	ng					Chat Themes	Custom fields State	Rule Customer Card
							Refresh Delet	e Edit Add
	Name	Туре	Order	Target CAT Time	Target NCB Time	Target Connection State	Target Phone	Atomic Rule
~	PaceRule1	Pace Rule Simple	20	13:30:00	11:00:00	Good		View
	PaceRule2	Pace Rule Simple	40	11:00:00	10:00:00	Bad		View

Figure: List of State Rules

You can edit and delete a PACE Rule. You can click "View" for any rule to view its conditions.

6.3.7 Customer Card Tab in Process Settings



"Customer Card" Tab in Process Settings allows the Administrator to configure the layout of Customer Cards.

	System 🔻	User	Process	Reports	Voicelogs	Co	ntrol P	anel	Cal	ll Manager				Administrator 🔻
Testing										Chat Themes	Custom fields	State	Rule	Customer Card
Preview		Q	Fields										+ Ado	Field Apply
email			email			~			✓	Marked as Prima	ary Field			
facebook			facebook			~		Ē						
name phone1			name			~		Î						
-			phone1			~		Û						

Figure: Customer Card Tab

Customer Cards appear in search bar when a user search for any customer information.

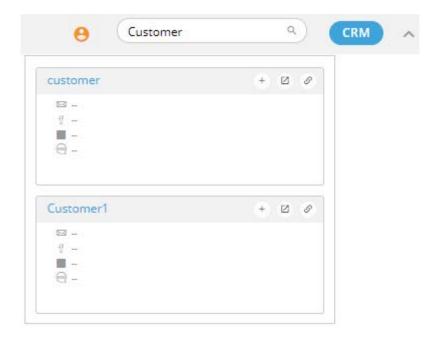


Figure: Displaying Customer Cards in Search

# 6.3.7.1 Default Fields

By default, there are four fields in the customer card. As per the layout, any four fields must remain. You can delete fields other than any four fields of your choice.



# 6.3.7.2 Default Values for Fields

The fields in "Customer Card" Tab can have any of the following values. If a field is created for a value that value will not be available when you add or edit another field.

- name
- email
- facebook
- phone1
- phone2
- phone3
- phone4
- phone5
- timezone
- twitter

Here, you can perform the following operations.

## 6.3.7.3 Add a Field

By default, only four fields are available. Perform the following steps to add a new field.

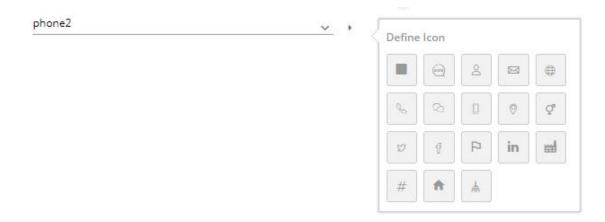
1. You can click "Add Field" link on the top right corner to add a field. It shows a new blank field in the end of the list.

Fields			
email	<u> </u>		✓ Marked as Primary Field
facebook	× 📕		
name	× 📕	Ĩ	
phone1	×	Î	
phone2	$\checkmark$	Î	



## Figure: Add Customer Card

- 2. Select any field from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the icon to select any icon displayed in the following screenshot.



#### Figure: Select an icon

Select a suitable icon that compliments the field value. For example, you can select "Facebook" icon for facebook field, "Twitter" icon for twitter field, email icon for email, and phone icon for phone.

## 6.3.7.4 Make Primary Field

There can be only one primary field that will be displayed in the header of the customer card. You just have to select "Make Primary Field" checkbox for any field to make it primary.

## 6.3.7.5 Edit a Field

You can click edit any field directly by selecting a different value in the drop-down or by selecting a different icon.

You cannot change the icon of the primary field. Make another field primary to edit the icon of an existing primary field.

# 6.3.7.6 Delete a Field

Click icon to delete any field.



You can click "Apply" to apply the modified fields in the customer card, which is displayed on the left side.

# 6.3.7.7 Sample Customer Card

Following is a screenshot of the modified fields and customer card.

Preview	Fields	+ Add Field Apply
name	email 🗸 🖂 📋	
Memail	facebook v f 🗊 🗌	
∯ facebook ≪ phone1	name 🗸 🙆 📋 🗸 Marked as P	Primary Field
y twitter	phone1 v % 💼 🗌	
	twitter v v a	

#### Figure: Modified Customer Card



# 7. Create a Campaign

Perform the following steps to create a new campaign.

- 1. Click "Create New Campaign" button in the sidebar.
- 2. To create a new campaign, click "Create New Campaign" button. A new page is displayed on the screen.

🗢 AMEYO System 🔻 U	Users Process Reports Voicelogs	Control Panel Call Manager	Administrator 💌
New Campaign			Cancel Save
Process *	Campaign Type *		
Select Process	<ul> <li>Select Campaign</li> </ul>	Campaign Name *	Campaign Description
Settings			~
		Please select a Campaign Type	
Manage			~
		Please select a Campaign Type	

Figure: Create New Campaign

- 3. Provide the intput for the following fields.
  - A. **Process:** Select the process in which the campaign is to be created.
  - B. Campaign Name: Enter the campaign name.
  - C. **Campaign Type:** Administrator can create any of the following types of campaigns.
    - I. <u>Chat Campaign</u>: This campaign includes chat-based interactions with the clients. The chat includes the following chat applications.
      - Ameyo Web Chat
      - External Chat Applications
        - Twitter Direct Message
        - Line Messenger



- Viber Messenger
- Facebook Messenger
- WhatsApp
- WhatsApp for Business
- You need a paid account of Smooch (smooch.io) to integrate the external chat applications.

t is mandatory to create both Chat and Interaction Campaign else the users will not be able to login to the Chat Campaign.

- Interaction Campaign: This campaign includes the interactions based on Email and chat applications included in the selected Chat Campaign.
- III. Interactive Voice Application: This campaign includes inbound voice communication. Here, the clients will call at your number and interacts with your users through an IVR or directly.
- IV. <u>Outbound Voice Campaign</u>: This campaign includes outbound communication. Here, your users call the clients.
- Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign: This campaign is an outbound voice campaign, but the dialer will have the features of Parallel Predictive Algorithm to dial the calls.
- VI. <u>Voice Blast Campaign</u>: This campaign provides you the facility to broadcast the prerecorded messages to the clients automatically.
- D. **Campaign Description:** Enter the description of the campaign.
- 4. **General Settings:** Now, the steps to configure the General Settings are different for each campaign type. These are given hereinbelow in the following tabbed interface section.
  - A. **Chat Campaign:** Provide the inputs for the following fields to configure General Settings for a chat campaign.



I. <u>Preview URL</u>: Provide the preview URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the preview URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/preview.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

II. <u>CRM URL</u>: Provide the CRM URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the CRM URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/customer.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

III.Disposition URL: Provide the Disposition URL. If you are using AmeyoCRM, then following will be the Disposition URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/disposition.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

	Campaign Name * TestChat	Campaign Description Testing Chat Campaign
		÷
CIM URL		Disposition URL
Ongreation Plan DefaultOVCDispositionPlan	· ·	Calumn mappings DefaultChatCampaignColumnMapping 🗸
	Citin Life.	Chat Campaign TextChat

Figure: Creating New Chat Campaign

- IV. <u>Wrap Timeout(sec)</u>: Provide the duration in seconds are which the idle chat session will be terminated.
- V. <u>Disposition Plan</u>: Select any of the following disposition plans.
  - DefaultOVCDispositionPlan



- DefaultIVADispositionPlan
- DefaultVBCDispositionPlan
- DefaultCCDispositionPlan
- DefaultIVRCDispositionPlan
- DefaultCSTACDispositionPlan
- DefaultAOVCDispositionPlan
- VI. <u>Column Mapping</u>: It shows the default and custom column mappings. You can select any one.
- VII. <u>Peak Chat Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of chat sessions that can be handled by an agent at a time even during the peak hours.
- VIII. <u>Chat Logs Enabled</u>: Check this box to enable the logging of chat logs.However, you can uncheck it to disable the chat logs.

It is mandatory to create both Chat and Interaction Campaign else the users will not be able to logon in the Chat Campaign.

B. Interaction Campaign: Provide the inputs for the following fields.

Ticket will be created only in Interaction Campagin and not in other campaigns. If you want to create tickets for any Voice Campaign, you need to create this campaign also. It is mandatory to create and force users to use both Interaction and Chat Campaigns together.

I. <u>CRM URL</u>: Provide the CRM URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the CRM URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/customer.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.



II. <u>Column Mapping</u>: It shows the default and custom column mappings.
 You can select any one.

Vew Campaign Houses * Festing	•	Campaign Type * Interaction Campaign	÷	Campaign Name * TestInteraction			Cancel Campaign Description Testing Interaction Campaign	Save
Settings								~
CRM URL http://10.10.10.138:8786	'testing/customer.php	Column mappings Defaultinteracti		umnMepping	v	Cuttomer APT URL		
Default Bcc Address								

Figure: Creating New Interaction Campaign

- III. <u>Customer API URL</u>: If you want to use a third-party API within this campaign, provide the URL of the third-party API.
- IV. <u>Default BCC Address</u>: Provide the email address to which all emails be sent by default through BCC.
- C. **Interactive Voice Application:** Provide the following inputs to create an interactive voice application campaign.
  - I. <u>Preview URL</u>: Provide the preview URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the preview URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/preview.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

II. <u>CRM URL</u>: Provide the CRM URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the CRM URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/customer.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

III.Disposition URL: Provide the Disposition URL. If you are using AmeyoCRM, then following will be the Disposition URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/disposition.php



Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

New Campaign							Cancel Save
Process *	Campaign Typ	•-		Campaign Name *		Campaign Descript	tion
Testing •	Interactive V	foice Application	•	TestInbound			d Voice Campaign
Settings							×
Preview URL		CRM URL				Disposition URL	
http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.php		http://10.10.10.138:	8786/testing	/customer.php		http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/dispo	sition.php
Wrap TimeOut[sec]#		Disposition Plan				Column mappings	
30		DefaultOVCDisposit	ionPlan		¥	DefaultInboundColumnMapping	Ŷ
Peak Call Count#		No. of Last Calls*				Call ID+	
100		10				NODID	
Time Zone Mapper Type		File Format				Max Caliback Count*	
Lead Based Campaign Time Zone Mapper		tg729			•	100	
Voice Log Enabled		Play Periodic Be	ep			Beep Interval(in secs)	
						15	
Enable AMD							

Figure: Creating New Interactive Voice Application Campaign

- IV. <u>Wrap Timeout(sec)</u>: Provide the duration in seconds are which the idle chat session will be terminated.
- V. <u>Disposition Plan</u>: Select any of the following disposition plans.
  - DefaultOVCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultIVADispositionPlan
  - DefaultVBCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultCCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultIVRCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultCSTACDispositionPlan
  - DefaultAOVCDispositionPlan
- VI. <u>Column Mapping</u>: It shows the default and custom column mappings. You can select any one.
- VII. <u>Peak Call Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of chat sessions that can be handled by an agent at a time even during the peak hours.
- VIII. <u>No. of Last Calls</u>: Provide the maximum number of last calls.



- IX. <u>Call ID</u>: Enter the DID Number that will be displayed as the caller ID."NODID" is the default value.
- X. <u>Time Zone Mapper Type</u>: Select any of the following time zone mapper types, which allows you to map the time zones.
  - Lead Based Campaign Time Zone Mapper: In this case, timezone of the customer is specified from the timezone set in the lead settings.
  - **Default Campaign Timezone Mapper:** In this case time zone is determined from customer data. We get the timezone info from the column specified against timezone column mapping in the campaign.
  - Phone Pattern Based Campaign Timezone Mapper: It is related to number management in Ameyo. With phone pattern based campaign timezone mapper, country code and area code can be mapped to a timezone and all numbers with that country code and area code will be dialled according to that timezone restriction/criteria.
  - State Based Campaign Timezone Mapper: It is related to number management in Ameyo. With state based campaign timezone mapper, users are grouped as per their states mentioned in their details and all numbers with the same state will be dialled according to its timezone restriction/criteria.
- XI. <u>File Format</u>: Select any of the following file formats in which the voice recordings will be saved.
  - wav
  - talaw
  - tulaw
  - tgsm



- tg729
- alaw
- XII. <u>Maximum Callback Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of callbacks, which can be made by a user.
- XIII. <u>Voice Logs Enabled</u>: Check this box to enable the logging of voice logs.However, you can uncheck it to disable the voice logs.
- XIV. <u>Play Periodic Beep</u>: Check this box to play a beep periodically during the call to notify the caller that the call is being recorded. After checking it, you can specify the interval in seconds after which the beep will be played.
- XV. <u>Enable AMD</u>: AMD stands for Answering Machine Detection. Check this box to enable the detection of answering machines when the auto-dialer makes the outbound calls automatically.
- D. **Outbound Voice Campaign:** Provide the following inputs to create an outbound voice campaign.
  - I. <u>Preview URL</u>: Provide the preview URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the preview URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/preview.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

II. <u>CRM URL</u>: Provide the CRM URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the CRM URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/customer.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

III. <u>Disposition URL</u>: Provide the Disposition URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the Disposition URL.



#### http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/disposition.php

# Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

New Campaign				24			Cancel	Save
Process *		Campaign Type	-		Campaign Name *		Campaign Description	
Testing		Outbound Vo	ice Campaign	-	TestOutbound		Testing Outbound Voice Campaign	
Settings								~
Preview URL			CRM URL				Disposition URL	
http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing	/preview.php		http://10.10.10.13	8:8786/testing	/customer.php		http://10.10.10.138:8785/testing/disposition.php	
Wrap TimeOut(sec)*			Disposition Plan				Column mappings	
30			DefaultOVCDispos	sitionPlan		¥	DefaultOutboundColumnMapping	v
Peak Call Count*			No. of Last Calls*				Cell ID+	
100			10				NODID	
Time Zone Mapper Type			File Format				Max Callback Count*	
Lead Based Campaign Time Zo	ne Mapper	•	tg729			-	100	
Voice Log Enabled			Play Periodic	Beep			Beep Interval(in secs)	
							15	

#### Figure: Creating New Outbound Voice Campaign

- IV. <u>Wrap Timeout(sec)</u>: Provide the duration in seconds are which the idle chat session will be terminated.
- V. <u>Disposition Plan</u>: Select any of the following disposition plans.
  - DefaultOVCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultIVADispositionPlan
  - DefaultVBCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultCCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultIVRCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultCSTACDispositionPlan
  - DefaultAOVCDispositionPlan
- VI. <u>Column Mapping</u>: It shows the default and custom column mappings. You can select any one.
- VII. <u>Peak Call Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of chat sessions that can be handled by an agent at a time even during the peak hours.



- VIII. <u>No. of Last Calls</u>: Provide the maximum number of last calls.
- IX. <u>Call ID</u>: Enter the DID Number that will be displayed as the caller ID."NODID" is the default value.
- X. <u>Time Zone Mapper Type</u>: Select any of the following time zone mapper types, which allows you to map the time zones.
  - Lead Based Campaign Time Zone Mapper: In this case, timezone of the customer is specified from the timezone set in the lead settings.
  - **Default Campaign Timezone Mapper:** In this case time zone is determined from customer data. We get the timezone info from the column specified against timezone column mapping in the campaign.
  - Phone Pattern Based Campaign Timezone Mapper: It is related to number management in Ameyo. With phone pattern based campaign timezone mapper, country code and area code can be mapped to a timezone and all numbers with that country code and area code will be dialled according to that timezone restriction/criteria.
  - State Based Campaign Timezone Mapper: It is related to number management in Ameyo. With state based campaign timezone mapper, users are grouped as per their states mentioned in their details and all numbers with the same state will be dialled according to its timezone restriction/criteria.
- XI. <u>File Format</u>: Select any of the following file formats in which the voice recordings will be saved.
  - wav
  - talaw
  - tulaw



- tgsm
- tg729
- alaw
- XII. <u>Maximum Callback Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of callbacks, which can be made by a user.
- XIII. <u>Voice Logs Enabled</u>: Check this box to enable the logging of voice logs.However, you can uncheck it to disable the voice logs.
- XIV. <u>Play Periodic Beep</u>: Check this box to play a beep periodically during the call to notify the caller that the call is being recorded. After checking it, you can specify the interval in seconds after which the beep will be played.
- XV. <u>Enable AMD</u>: AMD stands for Answering Machine Detection. Check this box to enable the detection of answering machines when the auto-dialer makes the outbound calls automatically.
- E. **Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign:** Provide the following inputs to create a voice campaign that will be equipped with the features of Predictive Dialilng Algorithm.
  - I. <u>Preview URL</u>: Provide the preview URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the preview URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/preview.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

II. <u>CRM URL</u>: Provide the CRM URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the CRM URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/customer.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.



III. <u>Disposition URL</u>: Provide the Disposition URL. If you are using Ameyo CRM, then following will be the Disposition URL.

http://<Server\_IP>:8786/testing/disposition.php

Replace <Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your computer where CRM is installed.

New Campaign hrocess * festing *	Campaign Type " Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign	Campaign Name * TestParallelVoice	Cancel Save Campaign Description Testing Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign	
Settings			,	~
Preview URL http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.phpOut	CRM URL http://10.10.138:8786/te	sting/customer.php	Disposition Ulti. http://10.10.138i8786/testing/disposition.php	
Wrap TimeOut(ses)4 30	Disposition Plan DefaultOVCDispositionPlan		Column mappings DefaultÄdvancedOutboundColumnMapping	Ŷ
Peak Call Count* 100	No. of Lent Calls* 10		Call ID* NODID	
Time Zone Mapper Type Lead Based Campaign Time Zone Mapper	File Format vg729		Man Cattlanck Counts* 100	
Voice Log Enabled	Play Periodic Beep		Beep (non-al()n sect)	
Enable AMD			12	

Figure: Creating New Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign

- IV. <u>Wrap Timeout(sec)</u>: Provide the duration in seconds are which the idle chat session will be terminated.
- V. <u>Disposition Plan</u>: Select any of the following disposition plans.
  - DefaultOVCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultIVADispositionPlan
  - DefaultVBCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultCCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultIVRCDispositionPlan
  - DefaultCSTACDispositionPlan
  - DefaultAOVCDispositionPlan
- VI. <u>Column Mapping</u>: It shows the default and custom column mappings.You can select any one.



- VII. <u>Peak Call Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of chat sessions that can be handled by an agent at a time even during the peak hours.
- VIII. <u>No. of Last Calls</u>: Provide the maximum number of last calls.
  - IX. <u>Call ID</u>: Enter the DID Number that will be displayed as the caller ID."NODID" is the default value.
  - X. <u>Time Zone Mapper Type</u>: Select any of the following time zone mapper types, which allows you to map the time zones.
    - Lead Based Campaign Time Zone Mapper: In this case, timezone of the customer is specified from the timezone set in the lead settings.
    - **Default Campaign Timezone Mapper:** In this case time zone is determined from customer data. We get the timezone info from the column specified against timezone column mapping in the campaign.
    - Phone Pattern Based Campaign Timezone Mapper: It is related to number management in Ameyo. With phone pattern based campaign timezone mapper, country code and area code can be mapped to a timezone and all numbers with that country code and area code will be dialled according to that timezone restriction/criteria.
    - State Based Campaign Timezone Mapper: It is related to number management in Ameyo. With state based campaign timezone mapper, users are grouped as per their states mentioned in their details and all numbers with the same state will be dialled according to its timezone restriction/criteria.
  - XI. <u>File Format</u>: Select any of the following file formats in which the voice recordings will be saved.
    - wav



- talaw
- tulaw
- tgsm
- tg729
- alaw
- XII. <u>Maximum Callback Count</u>: Provide the maximum number of callbacks, which can be made by a user.
- XIII. Voice Logs Enabled: Check this box to enable the logging of voice logs.However, you can uncheck it to disable the voice logs.
- XIV. <u>Play Periodic Beep</u>: Check this box to play a beep periodically during the call to notify the caller that the call is being recorded. After checking it, you can specify the interval in seconds after which the beep will be played.
- XV. <u>Enable AMD</u>: AMD stands for Answering Machine Detection. Check this box to enable the detection of answering machines when the auto-dialer makes the outbound calls automatically.

ocess * esting	•	Campaign Type ' Voice Blast Ca		•	Campaign Name * TestVoiceBroadcast		Campaign Description Testing Voice Blast Campaign
Settings							Ŷ
Column mappings			Peak Call Count*			Call ID+	
DefaultBlastColumnMapping		v	100			NODID	
Time Zone Mapper Type			File Format				
Lead Based Campaign Time Zone Mapp		•	tg729				

#### Figure: Creating New Voice Blast Campaign

- Manage [Manage Users]: In this section, you can assign the selected users to the campaign. Only the users having following system (user) roles are displayed here.
   You can add other users having other roles while modifying the campaign.
  - Supervisor
  - Professional-Agent





- Executive
- Analyst

inage								
Available (	Jsers (6)	< 1-6 of 6 > Search	٩	Assigned	Users (0)	< 0-0 of 0 >		٩
	User ID	User Name			User ID	Use	er Name	
	teste2	teste2						
	sup1	sup1						
	testpa2	testpa2						
	sup2	sup2						
	testpa1	testpa1						
	teste1	teste1						

#### Figure: Section to assign users

Perform the following steps to assign the users to this campaign.

4.

A. Select the users in "Available Users" section. You can click the checkbox given on top to select all users.

You can also search for the user names in the provided search box.

B. Click icon to add the selected users.



5. Browse to top, and click "Save" button to create the campaign.

Alternatively, you can click "Cancel" to not create the campaign. Once the campaign is created, it is visible under its process in the sidebar. You can click the Process to view the campaigns created in it.



	MEYO System	-
×	Create New C	ampaign
Search		٩
Test2		0
Testing		0
C Test	nbound	

Figure: Created the Campaign

Similarly, the following campaigns are created in "Testing" Process.

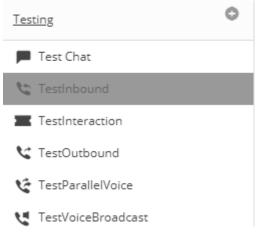


Figure: Created Multiple Campaigns

After creating any or multiple campaigns of any type, multiple tabs are created in "System"  $\rightarrow$  "System Configuration" Tab. These tabs can be configured to have unique settings on all campaigns.



# 8. Changed System Configuration after Creating Campaign

# 8.1 Changed System Configuration After Creating Campaign

New tabs are created in "System"  $\rightarrow$  "System Configuration" after creating a campaign. You can configure these tabs to apply the settings on all campaigns in a process.

Process Media Profile Settings Holiday/Office timings Spam Filter	Canned Message Blended Campaign Rule Engine Table Automation Ru		Exclusion Voice Mail
Media Profile Management	Delete Add	Settings Ticket R Signatu	re Refresh Apply
Media Profile Type	Media Entity Name	Media Profile Name	User Name
		Password	Confirm Password
		Prefix Configuration 🛈	
		Prefix	Subject Preview
		Outgoing Allowed	Incoming Allowed

#### Figure: New Tabs after creating the campaign

Click the links to know more about them.

- Media Profile
- <u>Canned Message</u>
- Blended Campaign (Licensed Feature)
- <u>Rules</u>
- <u>Routing</u>
- <u>Dispositions</u>
- Skills (Licensed Feature)



- <u>Exclusion</u>
- Voice Mail (Licensed Feature)
- Holiday/Office Timings (Licensed Feature)
- Spam Filter
- <u>Rule Engine</u>
- <u>Automation Rule</u>
- <u>Ticket State</u>

# 8.2 Media Profile

#### 8.2.1 Media Profile

This tab allows you to create the Media Profiles such as Email Address, Twitter, and Facebook. After creating the media profile, you can modify its settings, select ticket resolver, and add signature.

# 8.2.1.1 Types of Media Profiles

Following are the types of Media Profiles. You can create and delete media profiles. You can also modify their settings, view or modify their ticket resolvers, and manage signatures for Email Media Profile. Click the links to know more about them.

- <u>Email</u>
- Facebook Media Profile
- <u>Twitter Media Profile</u>

# 8.2.2 Email Media Profile

As the name suggests, its lets the Admnistrators add an email address as a media profile. After assigning to campaign, this email media profile can be used to send and receive emails to interact with the clients.



#### 8.2.2.1 Create Email Media Profile

Perform the following steps to create an Email media profile.

1. Click "Add" to create an email media profile. It shows the following pop-up.





2. Click "Continue with Email" to create an Email based Media Profile using the following pop-up.

Add a media profile	×
Media Profile Name	User Name
Password	Confirm Password
Prefix Configuration ()	
Prefix	Subject Preview
Caseld	CaseId- <ticketid>:RE:<subject></subject></ticketid>
Outgoing Allowed	Incoming Allowed
	Next Done
Figure: Create E	mail Media Profile



- 3. **Media Profile Name:** Provide a name for the new media profile.
- 4. **User Name:** Provide a username for the new media profile.
- 5. **Password:** Provide a password for the user of new media profile.
- 6. **Confirm Password:** Re-enter the same password to confirm.
- 7. **Prefix:** Provide a prefix for the subjects.
- 8. **Subject Preview:** Provide the subject that will be sent with the emails sent using this profile.
- 9. **Outgoing Allowed:** Check this box to allow the sending of outgoing emails. After enabling it, you have to provide the following inputs.
  - A. <u>Outgoing Host</u>: Provide the SMTP Address of your email provider.
  - B. <u>Outgoing Port</u>: Provide the port number for sending outgoing emails.
  - C. <u>Send Protocol</u>: Select any of the following protocols to send the emails.
    - NONE
    - SMTP
    - SMTPS
    - EWS (Exchange Web Services)
  - D. <u>Outgoing Folder</u>: Provide the folder name that will store the outgoing email.
  - E. <u>Enable 'reply-to' email</u>: Check this box to provide "reply-to" email address. If a recipient click on reply on the received email, the the email address provided here will be the recipient. After enabling it, provide the reply-to email.
  - F. <u>Delete mail on Fetch</u>: Select it to delete those emails which have been fetched.



dd a media profile	
Media Profile Name	User Name
Email1	test@gmail.com
Password	Confirm Password
Prefix Configuration 🛈	
Prefix	Subject Preview
Caseld	Caseld- <ticketid>:RE:<subject></subject></ticketid>
<ul> <li>Outgoing Allowed</li> </ul>	✓ Incoming Allowed
Outgoing Host	Incoming Host
smtp.gmail.com	pop.gmail.com
Outgoing Port	Incoming Port
465	995
Send Protocol	Fetch Protocol
SMTP	_ POP3
Outgoing Folder	Incoming Folder
[Gmail]\Sent Email	Inbox
✓ Enable 'reply-to' Email	Fetch Interval
'reply-to' Email	10
test2@gmail.com	- Fetch For Last
-0	

#### Figure: Sample Email Media Profile

10. **Incoming Allowed:** Check this box to allow the receiving of incoming emails. After enabling it, you have to provide the following inputs.



- A. Incoming Host: Provide the incoming Address of your email provider.
- B. Incoming Port: Provide the port number for receiving the incoming emails.
- C. <u>Fetch Protocol</u>: Select any of the following protocols to receive the emails.
  - NONE
  - IMAP
  - IMPAS
  - POP3
  - POP3S
  - EWS (Exchange Web Services)
- D. Incoming Folder: Provide the folder name that will store the outgoing email.
- E. <u>Fetch Interval</u>: Provide the interval after which the system will check for the incoming emails.
- F. <u>Fetch for Last</u>: Provide the number of the last days of which emails has to be downloaded.
- 11. Click "Save" to create the Email Media Profile.

#### 8.2.2.2 View and Modify Settings of Email Media Profile

Select an email media profile in the list to view its settings on the right side under "Settings" tab.

Media Profile Management	Delet	Add Settings Ticket Resolver Signatur	e Refresh Apply
↑ Media Profile Type	Media Entity Name	Media Profile Name *	User Name *
EMAIL	Email1	Email1	no2bulkmail@gmail.com
1-1 of 1 < >		Password *	Confirm Password *
		Send From (Name) Email1	Send From (Email-Id) * testing1@gmail.com
		Prefix Configuration 🛈	
		Prefix * Caseld	Subject Preview CaseId- <ticketid>:RE:<subject></subject></ticketid>
		Outgoing Allowed	Incoming Allowed

Figure: Settings of Email Media Profile



You can modify the settings here and click "Apply" to apply the same. Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

# 8.2.2.3 Delete Email Media Profile

The deleted Email Media Profile cannot be retrieved back. The campaigns, queues, and users using this Media Profile will be disabled to use the Email Media Profile to interact with your clients.

Perform the following steps to delete a Facebook media profile.

- 1. Select an Email media profile.
- 2. Click "Delete" to delete it. It shows the following warning message.

Confirmation	×
Are you sure you want to delete Media Profile Outlook ?	
	No Yes

#### Figure: Asking to delete the Email Media Profile

3. Click "Yes" to delete the email media profile. Rather, you can click "No" to not delete it.

# 8.2.2.3.1 Ticket Resolver for Email Media Profile

This tab lets you manage how the tickets in a campaign (where the selected media profile is added) will be handled. Following is a screenshot for Ticket Resolver Tab for a Email Media Profile.

Settings	Ticket Resolver Signature	Refresh Apply
Select Ticket	t Resolver	×
		Delete Move Up Move Down
Priority	Selected Resolvers	
1	Case id based resolver	
	Figure: Ticket Resolver	r of Email Media Profile



You can click the drop-down menu titled "Select Ticket Resolver" to select any of the following options.

- **Single ticket for each customer:** Select it to create asingle ticket for all emails from a customer in the campagin. Every new email from the same customer with same or different subject will be appended in the same ticket.
- Single ticket of same subject: Select it to create a single ticket for all emails having same subject. All emails having same subject from same or different customers will be
- **Single ticket of same subject from same customer:** Select it to crate a single ticket for all emails having same subject sent from the same customer.
- Single ticket with same subject from observer: Select it to create a single ticket of all emails having same subject from the observer who is in CC of an email received from a customer.
- Subject Media Profile Customer Interaction Resolver: Select it to create a single ticket for all emails having same subject from the same customer for the same media profile. New ticket will be created only when the customer sends an email with other subject to same media profile or connect with other media profiles with same or other subject.

When you select a resolver, it gets added in the list. The added ticket resolvers will be removed from the drop-down menu. After adding mutliple resolvers, you can move them to up or down to specify their priority. See the following screenshot.





Settings	Ticket Resolver	Signature		Refresh Apply
Select Ticket	Resolver			~
			Delete	Nove Up Move Down
Priority	Selected Resolve	ers		
1	Case id based re	esolver		
2	Single ticket of s	same subject from sa	ame customer	
3	Subject Media P	Profile Customer Inter	raction Resolver	
4	Single ticket wit	h same subject from	observer	



#### 8.2.2.4 Signature

This tab will be visible only for Email Media Profile. This tab lets Administrator to specify the signature for all emails that will be sent using this email media profile.

Settings Ticket Resolver	Signature	Refresh Apply
Insert this signature before quot	ted text in replies	Insert Placeholder
- <u>∕</u> B I <u>U</u> \$	× <u>↑</u> ⊥	
≡ ≡ -1, ≡ Ξ	Ξ Ξ Ξ Ξ - π	∽ ~ <b>⊘</b>
- 15 - Roboto	<u> </u>	+ ↔ ⊡

Figure: Blank Email Signuatre

Here, perform the following steps to create an email signature.



- Click "Insert this signature before quoted text in replies" to insert the signature before the quoted text. Keep it uncheck if you want to insert the signatures after the quoted text.
- 2. You can type the signature in the textarea and use the available tools to format the text, add a hyperlink, and insert an image.
- 3. Click "Insert Placeholder" to insert the dynamic placeholders from the following dialog box.

Placeholders	×
Agent Fields	
Username Email	

#### Figure: Signature Placeholder

 After creating the signature, click "Apply" to apply the same. Now, the created signature will be displayed on all emails being sent through the selected Email Media Profile.

# 8.2.3 Facebook Media Profile

# 8.2.3.1 Facebook Media Profile

This media profile lets you interact with your clients using the Facebook. You can interact with posts, comments, and messages using it. It is required to perform the following steps sequentially for creating a Facebook Messenger Media Profile.

- 1. Create Facebook Account and Page
- 2. Create Facebook App and Make it Public
- 3. Generate App Access Token for your Facebok Page
- 4. Integrate the App with Ameyo
- 5. Submit Your App to Facebook for Review



# 8.2.3.1.1 Prerequisites

- 1. Facebook Login Credentials
- 2. Facebook Page
- 3. Facebook App registered with Facebook

If above prerequisites are not met, perform the following steps.

#### 8.2.3.1.2 Create Facebook Account and a Facebook Page

- 1. Create a Facebook account for the organization.
- 2. Go to **Facebook.com**, fill the required details, and click "Sign Up".

You need to confirm your email or mobile phone number. Refer to "How to create Account on Facebook" page for more information.

3. Visit Create a Facebook Page, select a Page Type, and follow onscreen instructions to create a page.

Refer to "How to create a Facebook Page" for more information.

# 8.2.3.1.3 Create Facebook App

Perform the following steps to create a Facebook App.

- 1. Visit "Facebook Developers Portal" and login with your credentials.
- 2. Go to "My Apps" and click "Add New App". It shows the following pop-up.





# Create a New App ID

Get started integrating Facebook into your app or website

Display Name		
AmeyoIntegration		
Contact Email		
testing@ameyo.com		
By proceeding, you agree to the Facebook Platform Policies	Cancel	Create App ID
Figure: Creating a New Facebok App		

- 3. Provide the display name for App and your contact email address.
- 4. Click "Create App ID".
- 5. Verify "CAPTCHA", if it appears. The following page is displayed.

<b>cebook</b> for developers		Docs	Tools Support	My Apps	Q Se	arch developers.facebook.c	om 🛔
AmeyoIntegration -	APP ID: 491528891316519			(	• OFF	Status: In Developmen	⊷ <sup>™</sup> View Analytics
A Dashboard     Settings     P     Roles     P	Add a Product						
Alerts     Alerts     App Review							
PRODUCTS (+)	E.		<u>ک</u>			F	
	Facebook Login		Account	Kit		Audience	Network
	The world's number one social login produc	t.	Seamless account creation.	No more passwords	Б.	Monetize your mobile app ads from 3 million Fac	
	Read Docs Set	Up	Read Docs	Set Up	•	Read Docs	Set Up
//developers.facebook.com/support/							

Figure: Asking to select product to create Facebook Page

6. Do not click on any product here. Rather, Click "Settings" in the left panel to expand its items, and then click "Basic". It shows the following page.



AmeyoIntegration	•	APP ID: 491528891316519	● OFF Status: In Development ✓ View Analytics
📫 Dashboard			
Settings	~	App ID	App Secret
Basic		491528891316519	••••••• Show
Advanced		Display Name	Namespace
Roles	•	AmeyoIntegration	
🜲 Alerts	•		
App Review		App Domains	Contact Email
			testing@ameyo.com
PRODUCTS (+)		Privacy Policy URL	Terms of Service URL
		Privacy policy for Login dialog and App Details	Terms of Service for Login dialog and App Details
		App Icon (1024 x 1024)	Category
		1024 × 1024	Choose a Category  Find out more information about app categories here
			Discard Save Changes



- 7. Enter the value of following fields.
  - A. Privacy Policy URL: Enter the URL of the privacy policy of your organization.It may be "Privacy Policy" page hosted at your Website.
  - B. Select the category as "Business and Pages".
  - C. Select "Support my own business" in "Business Use" section.
  - D. Upload an app icon of the required size.

Following is a screenshot with sample details.



AmeyoIntegration	•	APP ID: 491528891316519	OFF Status: In Development View Analytics
A Dashboard			
		App ID	App Secret
Settings	*	491528891316519	Show
Basic			
Advanced		Display Name	Namespace
Roles	Þ	AmeyoIntegration	
lerts	•		
App Review		App Domains	Contact Email
			testing@ameyo.com
PRODUCTS 💮		Privacy Policy URL www.domain.com/privacy-policy App Icon (1024 x 1024)	Terms of Service URL Terms of Service for Login dialog and App Details Category Business and Pages Find out more information about app categories here
		Business Use This app uses Facebook tools or data to Support my own business Provide services to other businesses	Discard Save Changes

#### Figure: Sample Basic Settings

8. Scroll down and click "+Add Platform". It shows the following pop-up.

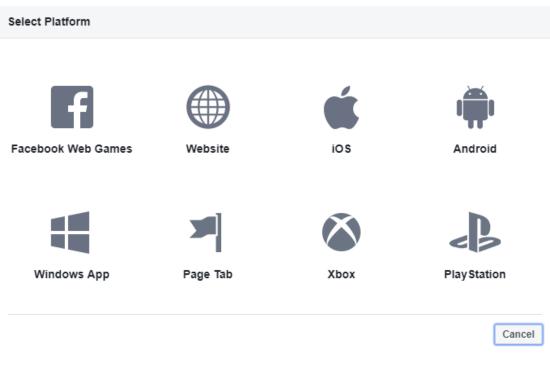


Figure: Platforms for Facebok App

9. Select "Website". It shows the following box.





Website	Quick Start X
Site URL	
JRL of your site	



- 10. Enter the URL of your Website where Ameyo Server is running. Preferrably, it should be in HTTPS format.
- 11. Click "Save Changes".
- 12. Now, click "App Review" in the left panel. It shows the following page.

AmeyoIntegration	•	APP ID: 491528891316519	OFF	Status: In Development	✓ View Analytics	
<ul> <li>Dashboard</li> <li>Settings</li> <li>Roles</li> <li>Alerts</li> <li>App Review</li> </ul>	> > >	Submit Items for Approval Some Facebook integrations require approval before public usage. Before submitting your app for review, please consult our Platform Policy and Review Guidelines.	Start a Submission			
PRODUCTS ⊕		Make AmeyoIntegration public? No Your app is in development and unavailable to the public.				
		Approved Items (?)				
		O email (?) Provides access to the person's primary email address. This permission is approved by default.				
		O default [2] Provides access to a person's name and profile picture. This permission is approved by	y default.			

Figure: Make your App Public

13. Click the toggle switch in "Make <App\_Name> public?" section to make your App public.

Do not submit your App for approval here.

# 8.2.3.1.4 Facebook App Token Generation

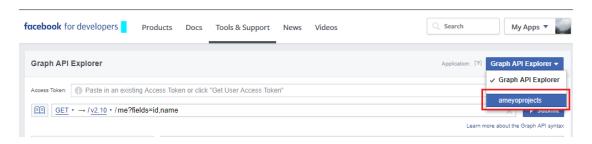
Perform the following steps to generate the access token for your app.

1. Visit "Facebook Graph API Explorer" and login with your credentials.





2. Select the App for which you want to generate the token.



#### Figure: Select App

3. Select "User Access Token" in the drop-down menu.

facebook for developers Products Docs Tools & Support News Videos	Q Search My Apps ▼		
Graph API Explorer	Application: [?] ameyoprojects -		
Access Token:               Paste in an existing Access Token or click "Get User Access Token"			
	Learn more abou 🗢 Get App Token		

#### Figure: Select Token

4. After selecting the token, you have to select the permissions.



Select Permissions		v2.10 👻 🗙
User Data Permissions email publish_actions user_about_me user_birthday user_education_history user_friends user_games_activity	<ul> <li>user_hometown</li> <li>user_likes</li> <li>user_location</li> <li>user_photos</li> <li>user_posts</li> <li>user_relationship_details</li> <li>user_relationships</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>user_religion_politics</li> <li>user_status</li> <li>user_tagged_places</li> <li>user_videos</li> <li>user_website</li> <li>user_work_history</li> </ul>
Events, Groups & Pages  ads_management ads_read  business_management manage_pages  pages_manage_cta	<ul> <li>pages_manage_instant_articles</li> <li>pages_messaging</li> <li>pages_messaging_phone_number</li> <li>pages_messaging_subscriptions</li> <li>pages_show_list</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>publish_pages</li> <li>read_page_mailboxes</li> <li>rsvp_event</li> <li>user_events</li> <li>user_managed_groups</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>user_actions.books</li> <li>user_actions.fitness</li> <li>Other</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>✓ user_actions.music</li> <li>✓ user_actions.news</li> </ul>	user_actions.video
<ul> <li>✓ instagram_basic</li> <li>✓ instagram_manage_comments</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>✓ instagram_manage_insights</li> <li>✓ read_audience_network_insights</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>✓ read_custom_friendlists</li> <li>✓ read_insights</li> </ul>
Public profile included by default	Get	t Access Token Clear Cancel



- 5. Clck "Get Access Token" to get the access token. You will get a token here, which you have to copy and reuse to generate a final token.
- 6. Now, you have to enter these details in the following URL format.

https://graph.facebook.com/oauth/access\_token?client\_id=<APP\_ID>& client\_secret=<APP\_SECRET>& grant\_type=fb\_exchange\_token&fb\_exchange\_token=<ACCESS\_TOKEN>

Here, you have to replace <APP\_ID>, <APP\_SECRET>, and <ACCESS\_TOKEN> with your own values.

7. Open this URL in a Web browser. The browser will dipslay the access token.

C
 C
 Secure
 Inters/graph\_facebook.com/oauth/access\_token?client\_id=8181617150318588cclient\_secure=26fc00735a0637e3bb58337995fe82a88cgrant\_type=fb\_exchange\_token80%20fb\_excha...
 x
 Sociematis
 New Ameyo-Product
 Interset CPU Bench
 C
 Interset CPU Bench
 Inters



#### Figure: Access Token

8. Copy this access token and paste it into the Graph API Explorer. Now, type the following two words in the explorer.

#### me/accounts

9. Click "Submit" button. A set of code appears in the textarea.

facebook for developers	oducts Docs	Tools & Support	News	Videos	Q Search	My Apps 🔻
Graph API Explorer					Application: [?]	ameyoprojects 🔻
Access Token: 1 EAALoHR5krzIBAKfxsl	DvCMGkWfwHZAE	01KQPK2ITEVJRZAYS	ShilXMajOl	SH9H9veR3Bahgdu7VW	VR0XZARZBkOfY43Pdfk8xNmBJM1lb	a Get Token ▼
$\boxed{\text{GET}} \bullet \rightarrow /\underline{v2.10} \bullet / \text{me/account}$	nts					★ ► Submit
					Learn more	about the Graph API syntax
Edge: me/accounts + Search for a field	<pre>"categor "name": "id":"" "Perms": "ADMIN "EDIT_ "CREAT "MODEF "CREAT "BASIC ] ] ], "paging": { "cursors": "before"</pre>	y": "Consulting Agency "Ameyoprojects", 15975805734451", [ ISTER", PROFILE", E_CONTENT", ATE_CONTENT", E_ADS", _ADMIN"	", ×",	MEyülsNbdAdXNFPqEmüusSM0Z	BVwZAuJwyStQciKJM8QsAElb7pliWsnWDbCrM	CITEQMOWZC3/PV/aWBNGK

Figure: Required Access Token

10. This code is actually giving the access tokens for all of your Facebook pages and accounts. Note down the access token for your page. This is the final token.

#### 8.2.3.1.5 Integrate your App in Ameyo

There are following two ways to integrate your App in Ameyo to create a media profile.

- Integration at Backend Without OAuth
- Integration using OAuth (Recommended Way)

(Normal Method) Integrate Facebok App at Backend

Now, you have the following prerequisites.

• username (Your Facebok Username)

In the Facebook, user should be the Tester, Developer, or Admin of the Facebook App.



- App ID
- App Secret
- Access Token for your Facebook Page

Perform the following steps to integrate the Facebook App in Ameyo through backend.

1. Access the Operating System through Putty and execute the following commands to enter the PostgreSQL system.

psql -U postgres

2. In the PostgreSQL console, execute the following command to enter your database.

\c <DB\_Name>

Replace <DB\_Name> with the name of database that has been integrated with your Ameyo App.

3. Execute the following command to enter Media Profile ID, Username, Access Token, App ID, and APP Secret in "facebook\_profile" table.

INSERT INTO facebook\_profile (media\_profile\_id,user\_name,access\_token,app\_key,app\_secret,should\_fetch\_convers ation) values

('<media\_profile\_id>','<user\_name>','<access\_token>','<app\_id>','<app\_secret>',true)

Replace the following values.

Samle Attribute	Required Value
<media_profile_id></media_profile_id>	Provide a unique ID for your media profile.
<user_name></user_name>	Facebook Username
<access_token></access_token>	Access Token



Samle Attribute	Required Value
<app_id></app_id>	App ID
<app_secret></app_secret>	App Secret

4. Execute the following command to enter the Media Profile details in "media\_profile" table.

INSERT INTO media\_profile (media\_profile\_id,media\_entity\_name,media\_profile\_type,fetch\_timer\_interval,is\_inco ming\_allowed,is\_outgoing\_allowed,contact\_center\_id,escalation\_priority) values ('<media\_profile\_id>','<media\_entity\_name>',<media\_profile\_type>,'180','t','t','1','100'); Replace the following values.

Samle Attribute	Required Value
<media_profile_id></media_profile_id>	Provide the same Media Profile ID that you have entered in "facebook_profile" table.
<media_entity_name></media_entity_name>	Provide a unique name for your Media Profile. If you are creating multiple media profiles, make sure that all have unique names.
<media_profile_type></media_profile_type>	Type FACEBOOK

5. Execute the following command to make an entry in

"interaction\_resolver\_configuration".

INSERT INTO interaction\_resolver\_configuration (media\_profile\_id,resolver) values ('<media\_profile\_id>','["socialmediainteractionresolvervalue"]');



Replace <media\_profie\_id> with the ID of your Media Profile that you have entered in "facebook\_profile" table.

6. Now, execute the following command to exit from database console.

\q

7. Execute the following command to restart the appserver service.

ameyoctl service appserver restart

Facebook Media Profile has been created now. You have to submit your App for review to Facebok and then use this media profile in the campaign.

(Recommended Method) Integrate Facebook App via OAuth in Ameyo

It is the recommended method to integrate your Facebook App via OAuth in Ameyo Server. For this, you have to generate redirection URL for App, make entries at the backend, provide OAuth URL in Facebook App, and then integrate App in Ameyo through User Interface.

 <u>Redirect URL</u>: Following will be redirect URL for your Facebook App in Ameyo Server.

http://<App\_Server\_IP>:<PORT>/oauth/oauth/facebook

Replace App\_Server\_IP with the IP Address of your Ameyo Server App, PORT with the Port Number where Ameyo Server is running (that can be 8888 by default).

- 2. Commands for the Backend: Perform the following steps.
  - A. Access the Operating System through Putty and execute the following commands to enter the PostgreSQL system.

psql -U postgres

B. In the PostgreSQL console, execute the following command to enter your database.

\c <DB\_Name>

Replace <DB\_Name> with the name of database that has been integrated with your Ameyo App.



C. Execute the following command.

INSERT APP\_OAUTH\_CONFIGURATION INTO (CONSUMER\_ID, SERVICE\_PROVIDER, OAUTH\_AUTHORIZATION\_URL, OAUTH\_AUTHORIZATION\_REDIRECT\_URL, OAUTH\_SCOPE\_VALUES, OAUTH\_TOKEN\_REQUEST\_URL, OAUTH\_TOKEN\_REQUEST\_REDIRECT\_URL, OAUTH\_REVOKE\_ACCESS\_URL, CLIENT\_ID, CLIENT\_SECRET, ERROR\_PAGE, **DESCRIPTION**) VALUES (125, 'FACEBOOK', 'https://www.facebook.com/v2.8/dialog/oauth', <redirecturl>,'publish\_pages,read\_page\_mailboxes,manage\_pages','https://graph.face book.com/v2.8/oauth/access\_token',<redirect-url>,'',<App-Id>,<App-Secret>,'http://<App\_Server\_IP>:<PORT>/oauth/error.html','');

Replace the following inputs.

- <redirect-url> with your redirect URL
- <App-Id> with your App ID
- <App-Secret> with your App Secret
- <App\_Server\_IP> with the IP Address of your App Server
- <PORT> with the Port Number where your App Server is running
- D. Execute the following command.

INSERT INTO APP\_OAUTH\_REQUEST\_PARAMETER (CONSUMER\_ID, TYPE, PARAMETER\_NAME, PARAMETER\_VALUE) VALUES(125,'AUTH\_REQUEST','response\_type','code');

- E. Execute the following command. INSERT INTO APP\_OAUTH\_REQUEST\_PARAMETER (CONSUMER\_ID, TYPE, PARAMETER\_NAME, PARAMETER\_VALUE)
   VALUES(125,'ACCESS\_TOKEN\_REQUEST','grant\_type','authorization\_code');
- F. Execute the following command.

INSERT INTO APP\_OAUTH\_RESPONSE\_PARAMETER (CONSUMER\_ID, TYPE, PARAMETER\_NAME) VALUES(125,'ACCESS\_TOKEN\_REQUEST','token\_type');



- 3. Add Redirect URL in the Facebook App: Perform the following steps.
  - A. Visit "Facebook Developers Portal" and login with your credentials.
  - B. Go to "My Apps" and select your application.
  - C. Select "Settings" in the left panel.

🔯 test_ameyo	*	APP ID: 115392129284034	ON 🔵 Status: Live 🖉 View Analytic
		Client OAuth Settings	
🛱 Dashboard		Vee Client OAuth Login Enables the standard OAuth client token flow. Secure you	us spall radius and second shure by faithing datase
Fij Roles		which token redirect URIs are allowed with the options be	or apprication and prevent abuse by locking down elow. Disable globally if not used. 191
Alerts 🕤	,	Yes         Web OAuth Login           Enables web-based Client OAuth Login. (*)	ne Enforce HTTPS Enforce the use of HTTPS for Redirect URIs and the Javascrigt SDK. Strongly recommended. 171
PRODUCTS 🕀 S Facebook Login	Ŧ	Force Web OAuth Reauthentication When on prompts people to enter their Facebook password in order to log in on the web. 12	Embedded Browser OAuth Login     Enatie webview Redirect URIs for Client     OAuth Login. [?]
Settings		Use Strict Mode for Redirect URIs	
Quickstart		Ose suita mode non realised ords     Ose Strongly recommended. [?]	xacity match the Valid OAuth Redirect URIs.
∃ Activity Log		Valid OAuth Redirect URIs	
		$http://10.10.17.50.8888/oauth/oauth/facebook \approx$	
		No Login from Devices	
			Discard Save Changes

Figure: Providing OAuth URL in Facebook

- D. Here, you have to provide the OAuth URL in the box titled "Valid OAuth Redirect URIs".
- E. Click "Save Changes".

#### 4. Integrate Facebook App in Ameyo Server:

Perform the following steps to create a Facebook Media Profile.

- A. Go to "System"  $\rightarrow$  "System Configuration".
- B. Click "Media Profile" tab.
- C. Click "Add" to create a media profile.
- D. Click "Continue with Facebook" to create a Facebook Messenger MediaProfile using the following pop-up.



	Authorize	
		×.
Vledia I	intity Name	

Figure: Add Facebok Media Profiile

- E. Click "Authorize Facebook". It shows a pop-up, where you have to click"Continue" and then "Allow" to allow the Ameyo to access your account. Itshows the list of pages in your Facebook account.
- F. Select the required Facebok page.
- G. Enter the name of your page and click "Register".

Your Facebok Media Profile is created.

## 8.2.3.1.6 Submit Your Facebok App for Review

Perform the following steps.

- 1. Visit "Facebook Developers Portal" and login with your credentials.
- 2. Go to "My Apps" and select your application.
- 3. Now, click "App Review" in the left panel. It shows the following page.



MmeyoIntegration	•	APP ID: 491528891316519 OFF Status: In Development 🕫 View Anal	lytics
<ul> <li>Dashboard</li> <li>Settings</li> <li>Roles</li> <li>Alerts</li> <li>App Review</li> </ul>	) 	Submit Items for Approval Some Facebook integrations require approval before public usage. Before submitting your app for review, please consult our Platform Policy and Review Guidelines.	
PRODUCTS		Make AmeyoIntegration public? No Your app is in development and unavailable to the public.	
		Approved Items (2)	
		O email (?) Provides access to the person's primary email address. This permission is approved by default.	
		O default (?) Provides access to a person's name and profile picture. This permission is approved by default.	

Figure: Submit your App for Review to Facebook

4. Click "Start a Submission" button. It shows the following pop-up.

Select the items you want to include in this submission		
LOGIN PERMISSION S		-
business_management	publish_pages	
groups_access_member_info	Grants your app permission to publish posts, comments, and like Pages managed by a person using your app. Your app must also have manage_pages to publish as a Page.	
leads_retrieval	Allowed Usage	
✓ manage_pages	<ul> <li>Allow people to explicitly publish content from your app to any of the Facebook Pages they manage from within a custom composer.</li> <li>Seamlessly like and comment from your app on behalf</li> </ul>	
pages_manage_cta		
pages_manage_instant_articles	of the Pages a person manages.	
✓ publish_pages	Disallowed Usage     Automatically publish stories without the person being	-
	Cancel Add 2 Ite	ms

Figure: Select App Usage



5. Select "manage\_pages" and "publish\_pages" and click "Add 2 Items" button. It shows the following page.

APP ID: 940710632760262	Status: Live	~ <sup>™</sup> View A	nalytics
publish_pages [?]         Additional Information Required         Complete the details for this item before submitting.		Add Details	Ŵ
manage_pages [?]  Additional Information Required Complete the details for this item before submitting.		Add Details	Ŵ
App Verification	I	Edit Details	
<ul><li>Before you can submit for review, complete the following:</li><li>Complete each of the items above.</li></ul>	Subi	mit For Review	1
the Report a Problem			
On Your app is currently <b>live</b> and available to the public.			

Figure: Add Details

6. Click "Add Details" for "publish\_pages".





tails for manage_pages		
Grants an app permission to retrieve Page Access Toker	ns for the Pages and Apps that the person administers.	
Apps need both manage_pages and publish_pages to t	be able to publish as a Page.	
llowed Usage		
<ul> <li>Publish content to Pages owned by the people will permission.</li> </ul>	no use your app. Publishing also requires the publish_pages	
$\checkmark$ Help people manage the posts, comments and lik	es published to their Pages.	
Tell us how you're using this permission or feature		
Please provide a detailed description of how your app uses the p why it's necessary for app functionality.	ermission or feature requested, how it adds value for a person using your app, a	nd
emonstrate how your selected platforms will use the select applicable platforms and provide detailed step-by-	is permission or feature -step instructions on how a review team member can experience this	
ermission or feature the same way people using your a	pp would.	
Off Web [?] Off Mobile [?]	Off Server-to-Server Off Other [?]	
lote: If your app doesn't use a platform or isn't custome juidance.	r facing, refer to the Server-to-Server Apps document for review step	
Show us how you're using this permission or feature		
Provide a detailed step-by-step video walkthrough of how permission is used correctly and it does not violate our p	wyour app will use this permission or feature so we can confirm the olicies. Learn more about screencasts.	
creencast requirements:		
1. Clearly demonstrate how your app uses the permis	sions or features you're requesting	
2. Show how to log into your app		
3. Make sure your use of the permissions meet our re	view criteria and Facebook policies	
Drag	and Drop Your File	
	1 Upload File	
	<u> </u>	
Before you can submit for review, complete the follo	wing:	
<ul> <li>Please provide a reason for why you are using this period</li> </ul>	ermission.	
<ul> <li>Please provide instructions for how to reproduce this</li> <li>Please provide a screencast that shows how this per</li> </ul>		Sav
<ul> <li>nease provide a serecticast triat shows now this period</li> </ul>	nission is used in your app	

## Figure: Add Details

- 7. Here, you have to provide the following inputs.
  - A. Tell us how you're using this permission or feature: Click the following link

to visit the next page, which contains the text that you can copy and paste in



your Facebook App Submission page. Press the back button in the end of the page to come back at this point.

**Required Content to Submit Facebook App** 

- B. Click "Web" to select Web as your platform.
- C. Now, you have to upload a Video that shows the screen recording of the steps documented in the pop-up (that opens upon clicking the button).

You can get this video from the Service Delivery Team.

- D. Click Save.
- 8. Now, you have to repeat the same steps to add the details for "manage\_pages".
- 9. Click "Submit for Review" button to submit the App for review.

After approval, you can normally use the Facebok Media Profile in the campaigns.

### 8.2.3.1.6.1 View and Modify Settings of Facebook Media Profile

Select a Facebook media profile in the list to view its settings on the right side under "Settings" tab.

Media Pro	ofile Management	Delete	Settings Ticket Resolver		Refresh Apply
	Media Profile Type	Media Entity Name	Madia Profile Name	Uner Nama	
1	FACEBOOK	CX.	d198-5ba23db7-MediaProfileid-0	CX.	
	TWITTER	tuikter_ge			
	EMAIL	Outlook			

Figure: Settings of Facebook Media Profile

You can modify the settings here and click "Apply" to apply the same. Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

## 8.2.3.1.7 Delete Facebook Media Profile

The deleted Facebok Media Profile cannot be retrieved back. The campaigns, queues, and users using this Media Profile will be disabled to use the Facebook to interact with your clients. Also, it is associated with your Facebook App. If you delete it now and again try to create a new



Facebok Profile, you have to go through the Command Line Interface to execute the commands and submit the App again to Facebook for review.

Perform the following steps to delete a Facebook media profile.

- 1. Select a Facebook media profile.
- 2. Click "Delete" to delete it. It shows the following warning message.

Confirmation	×
Are you sure you want to delete Media Profile CX ?	
	No Yes



3. Click "Yes" to delete the media profile. Rather, you can click "No" to not delete it.

## 8.2.3.1.7.1 Ticket Resolver for Facebook Profile

This tab lets you manage how the tickets in a campaign (where the selected media profile is added) will be handled. Following is a screenshot of Ticket Resolver Tab of Facebok Media Profile.

Settings	Ticket Resolver	Refresh Apply
		Delete Move Up Move Down
Priority	Selected Resolvers	
1	Social ticket resolver(for twitt	er and facebook)

#### Figure: Ticket Resolver of Facebook Media Profile

8.2.3.2 Select the complete content, Copy it, and Paste in Facebook App Review.



Welcome to Facebook app working with Ameyo Server. Perform the following steps.

- Go to https://<app\_server>:<port>/app/.
   Replace "app\_server" with the IP Address or the domain name where Ameyo Server is running and replace "port" with your Ameyo App Port Number.
- Login with your credentials such as, username : Administrator password : XXXXXXXX
- 3. Go to "System"  $\rightarrow$  "System Configuration" and click Media Profile Tab.
- 4. Click "Add" button.
- 5. Click "Continue with Facebook" to create a Facebook Media Profile.
- Click "Authorize". Authorize it with your login credentials. username : <Facebook\_UserName> password: XXXXXXX
- 7. Click "Authorize App Request" button.
- 8. It takes you back to Media Profile page. Click "Get Facebook Page" button.
- 9. It shows the Facebook Pages added in your account.
- 10. Select the Facebok Page that you want.
- 11. In the last tab, select the name you want for same.
- 12. Now, perform the following steps.
  - A. Go to "Process" Tab and select your Interactive Campaign.
  - B. Select "Media Profile" sub-tab.
  - C. Push Facebook media profile configured to assigned media profiles.
  - D. Click "Apply" button.
- 13. Go to "System"  $\rightarrow$  "System Configuration"  $\rightarrow$  "Rule" pager.
- 14. Click 'Add Rule'.
- 15. Put a name and description in the rule.



- 16. Click "Add New Condition" and select "Media Profile ID" where you have created the Facebook Media Profile.
- 17. Click "Add new Action", and select to route action from the drop-down menu.
- 18. Now select the campaign, queue, and users in respective fields.
- 19. Browse your Facebook Page in a Web browser or Mobile App, and post something on your wall.
- 20. Now, in your campaign at Ameyo, wait for two minutes and this post will be displayed.
- 21. Click the post to view it.
- 22. In Interaction, Details open the message. Here we will get the Facebook post.
- 23. Options to Like and Comment are also available here.
- 24. You can click "Like" button for both posts and comment.
- 25. To comment, you can write the comment in the box and click "Send".
- 26. After sometime, the notifications on Facebook will start to appear for the like and comments made through Ameyo Application.

Thank You

## 8.2.4 Twitter Media Profile

You can create Twitter Media Profile using your Twitter Handle and interact with your clients on Twitter from here. It is requried to perform the following steps sequentially for creating a Facebook Messenger Media Profile.

- 1. Create Twitter Account
- 2. Apply for a Twitter Developer Account
- 3. Create Twitter App
- 4. Integrate the Twitter App with Ameyo



### 5. Submit Your App to Twitter for Review

### 8.2.4.1 Create Twitter Account

If you do not have a Twitter Account already, perform the following steps to createa a Twitter Account.

- 1. Visit **Twitter.com** and click "Sign Up" button. It takes you to "Sign Up" page.
- 2. Follow the onscreen instructions to create your Twitter Account.

Please refer to "Signing up with Twitter" page for more information.

3. Make sure to verify your email address and phone number while

### 8.2.4.2 Apply for Twitter Developer Account

Perform the following steps to create a Twitter Developer Account. After creation, you have to submit it for approval. Once approved, you can go ahead to create a Twitter App and integrate it in your Ameyo Server.

- 1. Visit "Twitter Developer Portal" page and click "Sign In" button on the top right corner. It takes you to "Login" page.
- 2. Login with your credentials. It takes you back to the Twitter Developer Portal.
- 3. Click "Apply" on the top right corner to apply for a Twitter Developer Account. It takes you to the following page.

#### Figure: Twitter Developer Portal

4. Click "Apply for a Developer Account" button. It shows the following page.



STATUS: IN PROGRESS	Interested in a developer account?				
⊘ User profile	Some of our premium APIs are currently in Beta. By applying, you agree to receive emails from our team requesting feedback on your experience.				
⊘ Account details	Select a user profile to associate				
⊘ Use case details	By default, this @username will be the admin of this developer account. If you are creating a developer account on behalf of your organization, you may wish to use your organization's @username as it is most likely to own the Apps you will use to access the API endpoints or warrant special permissions. You'll be able to invite teammates and re-assign roles later				
⊘ Terms of service					
⊘ Email verification	within your developer account settings.				
	Associate your current Twitter @username				
	@Tester @Tester				
	Continue				
	Sign in as a different Twitter @username Create new Twitter @username				

Figure: Use Your Profile as Developer Account

5. Click "Continue" to use this account as a Developer Account. It shows the following page, which asks for the details to create a Developer Account.



STATUS:	IN	PROGRESS

#### User profile

#### Account details

Use case details

Iterms of service

② Email verification

#### Why the questions?

We empower freedom of expression by providing a platform that protects the volces of our users — both on Twitter, and via our developer products. To help verify that all uses of Twitter data comply with our policies, we require additional information from developers signing up to use this service. Providing thorough answers will help us understand your use cases and will help expedite the evaluation of your application. Learn more about our restricted use cases. restricted use cases.

#### Add your account details

#### Who are you requesting access for?

# I am requesting access for my organization I plan to use "witter's developer platform for projects owned by / in affiliation with a business, organization or institution. Ex: SaaS product, proof of concept, academic research, etc. To enable collaboration, this selection includes additional tools to support team development.

## I am requesting access for my own personal use I plan to use Twitter's developer platform for projects unaffiliated with an existing business, organization or institution. Ex: Side project, hobby, etc. Personal use accounts do not include team development tools.

#### Tell us about your organization

#### Organization name

This will be the name of your account

① Required

#### Legal entity name

May be same as "Organization name"

#### • Required

Organization Twitter @username

① Required

#### Organization website URL

WWW

#### Organization primary country of operation

Select one... v

```
① Required
```

#### Where are your customers located?

ociect an and apply	
North America	Asia Pacific
Latin America	Africa
Europe	<ul> <li>Not Applicable (we do not have customers)</li> </ul>

Middle East

- ----

#### How do you categorize your organization?

Select one... v ① Required

#### What industries do you/will you serve?

Select all that apply	
Academic	Insurance
Agency	Media and Entertainment
Brand: Alcohol and Tobacco	Nonprofit
Brand: Beauty	Religion
Brand: Consumer Products	Technology: Advertising
Brand: Food and Beverage	Technology: Consumer
Brand: Other	Technology: E-Commerce
Brand: Retail	<ul> <li>Technology: Enterprise Software</li> </ul>
Consulting	Technology: Other
Finance	
Gambling	Utilities
Government	Other
Hospitality or Travel	
Continue	



### Figure: Asking for Account Details

- 6. Here, you have to provide the following details.
  - A. Who are you requesting access for?: Select "I am requesting access for my organization". The other fields will be displayed.
  - B. **Organization Name:** Provide the name of your oganization.
  - C. Legal Entity Name: Provide the Legal Entity Name of your organization.
  - D. Organization Website URL: Provide the Website URL of your organization.
  - E. **Organization Primary Country of Operation:** Select the name of country from where your orgnaization operates.
  - F. Where are your customers located?: Select the areas where your customers are located.
  - G. **How do you categorize your organization?:** Select the category applicable for your organization.
  - H. What industries do you/will you serve?: Select the industries which you serve.
- 7. After providing the details, click "Continue". It shows the next page.



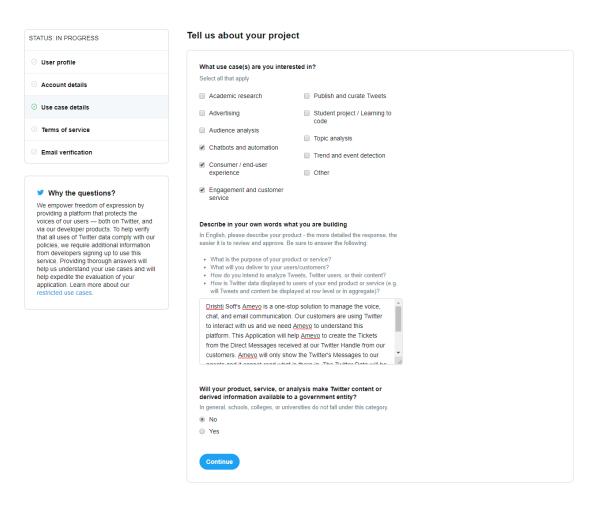


Figure: Asking for Use Case Details

- 8. Here, you have to provide the following details.
  - A. What use case(s) you are interested in?: Select the required use cases of

your application. For Ameyo, it can be the following options.

- Chatbots and Automation
- Consumer / End User Experience
- Engagement and Customer Service

You can more options, as per requirement.

B. Describe in your own words what you are building: As per it's description

says, you have to explain the following items.

• Purpose of your product or service



- What will be delivered to your customers?
- How do you analyze Tweets, Twitter users, or their content?
- How will you display the Twitter data to users of your end product or service?
- C. Will your product, service, or analysis make Twitter content or derived information available to a government entity?: Click "No" if you are not a Government entity.
- 9. Click "Continue" to proceed further. The next page shows the Twitter's Terms of Service.

ATUS: IN PROGRESS	Read and agree to the Terms of Service
User profile	Scroll through to accept
Account details	Developer Agreement
Use case details	Effective: May 25, 2018.
Terms of service	This Twitter Developer Agreement ("Agreement") is made between you (either an individual or an entity, referred to herein as "you") and Twitter, Inc. and Twitter International Company (collectively, "Twitter") and governs your access to and use of the Licensed Material (as defined below), Your use of Twitter's websites, SMS, APIs, email notifications, applications, buttons, embeds, ads, and our other covered services is governed by our general Terms of Service and Privacy Policy.
Email verification	PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT CAREFULLY, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LINKED TERMS AND CONDITIONS APPEARING OR REFERENCED BELOW, WHICH ARE HEREBY MADE PART OF THIS LICENSE AGREEMENT. BY USING THE LICENSED MATERIAL, YOU ARE AGREEMENT THAT YOU HARE HEREBY MADE PARTY WITH AND TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND ALL APPLICABLE LAWS AND REQULTIONS IN THEIR ENTIRETY WITHOUT LIMITATION OR QUALIFICATION. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO BE BOUND BY THIS AGREEMENT, THEN YOU MAY NOT ACCESS OR OTHERWISE USE THE LICENSED MATERIAL. THIS AGREEMENT IS EFFECTIVE AS OF THE FIRST DATE THAT YOU USE THE LICENSED MATERIAL, YOU ATTEN,
	IF YOU ARE AN INDIVIDUAL REPRESENTING AN ENTITY, YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE THE APPROPRIATE AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF SUCH ENTITY. YOU MAY NOT USE THE LICENSED MATERIAL AND MAY NOT ACCEPT THIS AGREEMENT IF YOU ARE NOT OF LEGAL AGE TO FORM A BINDING CONTRACT WITH TWITTER, OR YOU ARE BARRED FROM USING OR RECEIVING THE LICENSED MATERIAL UNDER APPLICABLE LAW.
	I. Twitter API and Twitter Content
	A. Definitions
	<ol> <li>Twitter Content – Tweets, Tweet Da, Twitter and user profile information, Periscope Broadcasts, Broadcast IDe and any other data and information made available to you through the Twitter API or by any other means authorized by Twitter, and any copies and derivative works thereof.</li> <li>Broadcast ID - A unique identification number generated for each Periscope Broadcast.</li> <li>Developer Site – Twitter's developer site located at <u>https://developer.twitter.com</u>.</li> <li>End Users – Users of your Services.</li> <li>Licensed Material – A collective term for the Twitter API and Twitter Content.</li> <li>Periscope Broadcast - A live or on-demand video strame that is publicly displayed on Twitter Services and is generated by a user via Twitter's Periscope Producer is approach of the <u>https://tesp.apis.com.twicustomer/en/contal/articles/2600/293</u>).</li> <li>Services – Your websites, applications and other offerings that display Twitter Content.</li> <li>Tweet D – A unique identification rumber generated for each Tweet.</li> <li>Tweet D – a short-form text and/or multimedia-based posting made on Twitter Services.</li> </ol>
	By clicking on the box, You indicate that you have read and agree to this Developer Agreement and the Twitter Developer Pol additionally as its relates to your display of any of the Content, the Display Requirements; as it relates to your use and display the Twitter Marks, the Twitter Brand Assets and Guidelines; and as it relates to taking automated actions on your account, the Automation Rules. These documents are available in hardcopy upon request to Twitter.
	Subscribe to our email list for product updates, developer news, and marketing communications.

Figure: Terms and Conditions

- 10. Read the Terms and Conditions carefully as it will be an Agreement between Twitter and your Organization.
- 11. Click "Submit Applciation" button. It takes you the next page.



12. Verify your Email Address on this page.

Now, you have to wait for the approval for your Developer Account. After approval, you can proceed to create a Twitter App.

## 8.2.4.3 Create Twitter App

Perform the following steps to create a Twitter App.

You can create a Twitter App only when you have an approved Twitter Developer Account.

- 1. Visit "Twitter Apps Portal" page and click "Sign In" button on the top right corner. It takes you to "Login" page.
- 2. Login with your credentials. It shows the following page.

Application Management		<u>.</u>
Twitter Apps		
	You don't currently have any Twitter Apps.	
Fig	<b>ure:</b> Twitter App Management	

3. Click "Create New App" button. It shows the following page.



# **Create an application**

Application Details
Name *
ameyoprojects
Your application name. This is used to attribute the source of a tweet and in user-facing authorization screens. 32 characters max.
Description *
Project Management
Your application description, which will be shown in user-facing authorization screens. Between 10 and 200 characters max.
Website *
www.amitsinghla.com
Your application's publicly accessible home page, where users can go to download, make use of, or find out more information about your application. This fully-qualified URL is used in the source attribution for tweets created by your application and will be shown in user-facing authorization screens. (If you don't have a URL yet, just put a placeholder here but remember to change it later.) Callback URL Where should we return after successfully authenticating? OAuth 1.0a applications should explicitly specify their oauth_callback URL on the request token step, regardless of the value given here. To restrict your application from using callbacks, leave this field blank.
Developer Agreement Yes, I have read and agree to the Twitter Developer Agreement.
Create your Twitter application

#### Figure: Create Twitter App

- 4. Provide the following details here.
  - A. Name of your App
  - B. Description
  - C. Website URL
  - D. Callback URL
- 5. Click "Yes" to agree with the terms and conditions.
- 6. Click "Create your Twitter Application."

Now, your Twitter App will be submitted for approval. After approval, it will be registered with Twitter.

## 8.2.4.4 Create an Access Token

Perform the following steps to create an access token for your Twitter App.



- 1. Visit "Twitter Apps Portal" page and click "Sign In" button on the top right corner. It takes you to "Login" page.
- 2. Login with your credentials. It shows all of your Twitter App.
- 3. Select your Twitter App to open its page.

Application Ma	nagement	
Vaux application has	han and all Diana take a memoritik an inu and adjust your analisation's adding	
	been created. Please take a moment to review and adjust your application's settings.	
ameyop	projects	Test OAuth
Details Settings	Keys and Access Tokens Permissions	
	anagement w.amitsinghla.com	
Drganization	5	
-	rganization or company associated with your application. This information is optional.	
Organization	None	
Organization website	None	

Figure: Twitter App Page

4. Switch to "Key and Access Tokens" Page.



ameyop	rojects	Test OAuth
Details Settings	Keys and Access Tokens	Permissions
Application Setti Keep the "Consumer Se	-	d never be human-readable in your application.
Consumer Key (API Key	) kCf47ikkpojvPJ38LN7Hc2	ZpAu
Consumer Secret (API S	ecret) F1GI5zklOh1C6nm	10zIWvILSHkAMW8rApHh90y1eSuSFpHorpt
Access Level	Read and write (modify a	pp permissions)
Owner	ameyoprojects	
Owner ID	903883478768394241	
Application Ac		nange App Permissions
4		►
	his application for your own a	ccount yet. erything you need to make API calls right away. The access token generated will be assigned your
application's current pen		
Token Actions	6	
Create my access	token	

# Figure: Keys and Token Page

5. Click "Create my access token" to generate the access token.



ameyop	rojects		Test OAuth
Details Settings	Keys and Access Tokens	Permissions	
Application Sett Keep the "Consumer Se	-	d never be human-readable in your application.	
Consumer Key (API Key	y) kCf47ikkpojvPJ38LN7Hc2	ZpAu	
Consumer Secret (API S	Secret) F1GI5zklOh1C6nm	n10zlWvlLSHkAMW8rApHh90y1eSuSFpHorpt	
Access Level	Read and write (modify a	pp permissions)	
Owner	ameyoprojects		
Owner ID	903883478768394241		
Application A Regenerate Cons		hange App Permissions	
Your Access Tol This access token can b		on your own account's behalf. Do not share your access token secret with	i anyone.
Access Token	9038834787683942 zZLMBznADoi0haC	241- CQCrwMgKiL50Q1nrf	
Access Token Secret	4q0iA4Px1nJK7koJG7	HIvwD9bOYvk7hLcMo47IDcH469A	
Access Level	Read and write		
Owner	ameyoprojects		
Owner ID	903883478768394241		

## Figure: Access Token

6. Note down the following items.

.

- Twitter Username
- Consumer Key
- Consumer Secret
- Access Token
- Access Token Secret

## 8.2.4.5 Integrate the Twitter App with Ameyo

Perform the following steps to integrate the Twitter App in Ameyo through backend.



1. Access the Operating System through Putty and execute the following commands to enter the PostgreSQL system.

psql -U postgres

 In the PostgreSQL console, execute the following command to enter your database. \c <DB\_Name>

Replace <DB\_Name> with the name of database that has been integrated with your Ameyo App.

 Execute the following command to enter Media Profile ID, Screen Name, Access Token, Access Token Secret, Consumer Key, and Consumer Secret in "twitter\_profile" table.

INSERT INTO twitter\_profile (<media\_profile\_id>, <screen\_name>, <accesstoken>, <access\_token\_secret>, <consumer\_key>, <consumer\_secret>, should\_fetch\_messages) VALUES ('mediaProfilehereid', 'screenName', 'accessToken', 'accessTokenSecret', 'consumerSecret', 'true');

Replace the following fields.

Samle Attribute	Required Value
<media_profile_id></media_profile_id>	Provide a unique ID for your media profile.
<screen_name></screen_name>	Twitter Handle
<accesstoken></accesstoken>	Access Token
<access_token_secret></access_token_secret>	Access Token
<consumer_key></consumer_key>	Consumer Key



Samle Attribute	Required Value
<consumer_key></consumer_key>	Consumer Secret

4. Execute the following command to enter the Media Profile details in "media\_profile" table.

INSERT INTO media\_profile(contact\_center\_id, media\_profile\_id, media\_entity\_name, media\_profile\_type, fetch\_timer\_interval, is\_incoming\_allowed, is\_outgoing\_allowed) VALUES ('<contact\_center\_id>', '<media\_profile\_id>', '<media\_entity\_name>', '<media\_profile\_type>', '60', true, true);

Replace the following values.

Samle Attribute	Required Value
<contact_center_id></contact_center_id>	Provide the ID of the Contact Center where you want to create this Twitter Media Profile.
<media_profile_id></media_profile_id>	Provide the same Media Profile ID that you have entered in "twitter_profile" table.
<media_entity_name></media_entity_name>	Provide a unique name for your Media Profile. If you are creating multiple media profiles, make sure that all have unique names.
<media_profile_type></media_profile_type>	Type TWITTER.

 Execute the following command to make an entry in "interaction\_resolver\_configuration".



INSERT INTO interaction\_resolver\_configuration (media\_profile\_id, resolver) VALUES ('<media\_profile\_id>', '["socialmediainteractionresolvervalue"]');

Replace <media\_profie\_id> with the ID of your Media Profile that you have provided in "twitter\_profile" table.

6. Now, execute the following command to exit from database console.

١q

7. Execute the following command to restart the appserver service.

ameyoctl service appserver restart

Twitter Media Profile has been created now. You can now use this media profile in the campaign.

## 8.2.4.5.1 View and Modify Settings of Twitter Media Profile

Select a Twitter media profile in the list to view its settings on the right side under "Settings" tab.

Settings	Ticket Resolver		Refresh	Apply
Media Profile N	lame	User Name		
twitter_ga		twitter_ga		

### Figure: Settings of Twitter Media Profile

You can modify the settings here and click "Apply" to apply the same. Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

## 8.2.4.6 Delete Twitter Media Profile

The deleted Twitter Media Profile cannot be retrieved back. The campaigns, queues, and users using this Media Profile will be disabled to use the Twitter to interact with your clients. Also, it is associated with your Twitter App. If you delete it now and again try to create a new Twitter Profile, you have to go through the Command Line Interface to execute the commands. Also, you may have to re-submit the App again to Twitter for review.



Perform the following steps to delete a Twitter media profile.

- 1. Select a Twitter media profile.
- 2. Click "Delete" to delete it. It shows the following warning message.

Confirmation	×
Are you sure you want to delete Media Profile twitter_ga ?	
	No Yes
Figure: Asking to delete the Twitter Media Profile	

3. Click "Yes" to delete the Twitter media profile. Rather, you can click "No" to not delete it.

### 8.2.4.6.1 Ticket Resolver for Twitter Profile

This tab lets you manage how the tickets in a campaign (where the selected media profile is added) will be handled. Following is a screenshot of Ticket Resolver Tab of Twitter Media Profile.

Settings	Ticket Resolver	Refresh Apply
		Delete Move Up Move Down
Priority	Selected Resolvers	
1	Social ticket resolver(for twitte	er and facebook)

Figure: Ticket Resolver of Twitter Media Profile

# 8.3 Canned Messages

Canned messages are predefined reply templates which can be used to quickly send out replies to tickets. A category is associated with each canned message, according to which





agent can select canned message. Click "Canned Messages" Tab in to view the canned messages and their categories.

Skills Exclusion Voice Mail
Ticket State QA Parameters
Email
ned messages are predefined ly templates which can be used juickly send out replies to tickets.
ategory is associated with each ned message, according to which nt can select canned message.
h canned messages needs to be igned to campaigns for campaign rs to use that canned message.

Figure: Canned Messages Tab

Here, you can perform the following functions.

## 8.3.1 Create Category

Perform the following steps to create a category of Canned Messages.

1. Click "Add Category" button. It shows the following pop-up.

Name	
I	
Category Type	
email	

Figure: Add Category of Canned Messages



- 2. Provide a name for the category.
- 3. Click "Add". The category is created and listed in the drop-down menu.

Category	Category1	~	. Î	/	Add Cate	gory
					Add Canned Mess	sage
Name						

Figure: Added a Category of Canned Messages

### 8.3.2 Modify a Category

Perform the following steps to edit a category of Canned Messages.

 Select the category from the drop-down menu and click icon to edit the category using the following pop-up.

Cancel Update

Figure: Modify a Category of Canned Messages

- 2. You can only change the name of category. You cannot change the category type.
- 3. Click "Update" to modify the category else click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

### 8.3.3 Delete a Category

Perform the following steps to delete a category.



- Select the category from the drop-down menu and click icon to delete the category.
- 2. The following warning message is displayed on the screen.



3. Click "Yes" to delete the category else click "No" to keep it.

8.3.4 Create a Canned Message in a Category

Perform the following steps to create a canned message in a category.

- 1. Select the category from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Click "Add Canned Message" to add a canned message using the following pop-up.

$\cdot \checkmark$ B       I $\bigcup$ $\Leftrightarrow$ $\Upsilon$ $\uparrow$ $\bot$ $\equiv$ $=$ $=$ $\equiv$ $\equiv$ $\equiv$ $\equiv$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$ $=$	
* 15 * Roboto ★ A CO ▲ ★ B + <> E	

Figure: Add a Canned Message



- 3. Provide a name of the canned message.
- 4. You can type the message in the textarea.
- 5. You can click "Insert Placeholder" button to add any placeholder displayed in the following screenshot.

Placeholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

### Figure: Placeholders

6. Following is a sample canned message.

Add Canned Message		×
Name Msg1	Category Category1	Insert Placeholder
-     B     I     U     S       III     -     III     III     III     III	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	8
{{ticket:Ticket ld}} from {{ticket:Que closed successfully.	ue Name}} in {{ticket:Campaign Name}} dated {{ticket:Crea	tion Date}} has been
_		Cancel Submit

#### Figure: Sample Canned Message

7. Click "Submit". It lists the canned message in the whitearea.



Category	Category1 🗸 🗎 🗸	Add Category
		Add Canned Message
Name		
Msg1		∕ 1
Msg2		∕ ≣
	Figure: Added Canned Messages	
You can e	edit and delete the canned messages.	

You have to assign the canned messages in the campaign so that the users in that campaign can use them.

# 8.4 Blended Campaign (Licensed Feature)

Blending simply means a group of inbound and outbound campaigns. It allows the agents to login in a predefined set of campaigns simultaneously. The same agent can login in Inbound as well as in Outbound campaign at the same time. Click "Blended Campaign" tab in "System Configuration" to access its settings. Here, Admin can select the campaigns which need to be blended from the available list.

In Blended Campaign, the Inbound (Interactive Voice Application) Campaigns are given more priority over other campaigns. It helps to decrease the Call Drop Count for incoming (inbound) calls.





Blend	ed Campaig	n					Refresh	Apply
A	vailat	1-2 of 2 >	Search	٩	Blende 0	-0 of 0 >	Search	٩
	~	Campaign Name				Campaign Name		
	~	TestOutbound						
	~	TestInbound						
				() (~				
		I	Figure: Ble	ndeo	d Campa	aign		

After selecting the campaigns, click icon to add it to the list of blended campaign. After selecting the required campaigns click "Apply" button to create a blend.

## 8.5 Rules

### 8.5.1 Rules

"Rules" Tab in "System Configuration" allows you create the rules for the media profiles.

**Routing Rules** 



Setting 'Email Notification' in rule action is deprecated. For configuring mail notifications refer 'Email Notification' feature in Supervisor module. Release 4.0 will continue to have Email Notifications in rule edit mode to ensure existing rules will perform as configured earlier. Administrators are advised to move email notification configuration to supervisor email notifications.



### Figure: Rules

You cannot create the rules to show the notifications here. Please check "Email Notification Configuration" in Supervisor Console for the same.

You can add, modify, delete, enable, and disable the rules.

## 8.5.1.1 Add a Rule

Perform the following steps to add a rule.

1. Click "Add Rule" button in the right side. It shows the following page.

Routing Rules		
	Cancel Save	Name of rule and description are the first view info for any rule and will help in understanding overview
New Rule		of rule.
Rule Name*		Conditions allow us to handle tickets with different attributes differently. So hare we will decide which tickets are going to be affected by actions of this rule.
Rule Description		Actions are set of operations that can be performed on the ticket that is selected as per the conditions provided above. All of the configured actions will be executed sequentially.
Conditions		
	Ð	
Actions		
Actions		
	⊕	

### Figure: Adding a Rule

- 2. **<u>Rule Name</u>**: Provide a name for your rule.
- 3. **<u>Rule Description</u>**: Provide a description for your rule.
- 4. **<u>Conditions</u>**: Here, you can specify the conditions based upon which the actions will be taken. Perform the following steps.
  - A. Click icon in the middle of "Condition" box to add a new condition. It shows the following section.





			×
Condition	Operato		
Media Profile Id	🗸 is	Select Media Profile	~

Add New Condition



B. Click "Condition" drop-down menu to select any of the following conditions.

١.

II. Interaction Title: Select it to add a condition based upon the title of interaction. When you select it, the other two fields are changed. The operator drop-down menu has the following options for "Interaction Title" condition.

		×
Condition	Operator	
Interaction Title	is	Need Help
	is not	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	contains	
	does not contains	
	ends with	Add New Condition
	starts with	

## Figure: Interaction Title Condition

- is
- is not
- contains
- does not contain
- ends with
- starts with

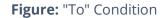
These operators are self-explanatory. After selecting an operator, provide a value in the adjoining text field.

- III. **To:** Select it to add a condition based upon "To" field of the interaction that contains the name of recipient. It contains following operators.
  - contains



• does not contain

Condition To	~	Operator		×
	¥	does not contains	customercare@domain.com	_
		does not contains		
			Add New Condition	on



Provide a value in the adjoining text field after selecting an operator.

- IV. Message: Select it to add a condition based upon the message body.It contains the following operators.
  - contains
  - does not contain

Condition Operator Message v contains	
Message v contains	
Error	
does not contains	

Add New Condition



Provide a value in the adjoining text field after selecting an operator.

- V. **From:** Select it to add a condition based upon "From" field that contains the name of sender. It contains the following operators.
  - contains
  - does not contain

				×
Condition		Operator		
From	~	contains	buyer1ny@gmail.com	
		does not contains		
			Add New Conditi	ion

### Figure: From Condition

Provide a value in the adjoining text field after selecting an operator.



- VI. **CC:** Select it to add a condition based upon "CC" field that contains the name of recipients who are added in CC. It contains the following operators.
  - contains
  - does not contain

				×
Condition		Operator		
СС	~	contains	support@domain.com	
		does not contains		_

Add New Condition



Provide a value in the adjoining text field after selecting an operator.

- VII. **Media Profile ID:** Select it to add a condition based upon the ID of the media profile. It contains the following operators.
  - contains
  - does not contain

Condition	Operator	×
Media Profile Id	is	Select Media Profile
	is not	Email1
		Add New Condition

Figure: Media Profile ID Condition

Select a media profile ID after selecting an operator.

C. You can add multiple conditions using the steps discussed above.





	۲	Match any of the following		O Match all of the followin
Condition Interaction Title	Operator contains	~	Issue	>
Condition Message	Operator contains	~	Error	

Add New Condition

### Figure: Multiple Conditions

When multiple conditions are added, the following new options are displayed on the top of "Conditions" Tab.

3.

Α.

- **Match any of the following:** Select this option to apply any of the conditions on the messages.
- Match all of the following: Select this option to apply both conditions collectively. Either both conditions will be applied or no one will be applied.

You can click "X" icon on the top right corner of an condition to remove it.

- Actions: You can select actions in this section, which will be performed only upon those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Perform the following steps.
  - A. Click  $\oplus$  icon to add an action. it shows a section.
  - B. You click the drop-down menu to select any of the following actions.

4.

Α.

١.



II. **Routing Action:** Select it to perform a routing action. It lets you to assign the ticket matching the conditions to a user in any queue.

					:
То					
Routing Action					
Campaign		Queue		Assign To User	
Select Campaign	~	Select Queue	~	None	
				Available Agents	
				Agent Available To Take Tickets	
				Any Agent	

#### Figure: Routing Action

Perform the following steps.

- a. Select the campaign in which you want to apply the action. Its queues get enumerated in "Queue" drop-down menu.
- b. Select the queue to which you want to transfer the message that have met the conditions.
- c. Now in "Assign to User" drop-down menu, select any of the following options.
  - <u>None</u>: Select it to not assign the ticket meeting preselected conditions to any agent.
  - <u>Available Agents</u>: Select it to assign the ticket meeting pre-selected conditions to any of the available agents.
  - <u>Agent Available to take Tickets</u>: Select it to assign the ticket meeting pre-selected conditions to any of those agents who have marked themselves avaiable to take tickets in Interactive Campaign.
  - <u>Any Agent</u>: Select it to assignt the ticket meeting preselected conditions to any agent whether it is available or not available.



III. Set Priority: Select it to set the priority to those messages which have met the pre-selected conditions. Select "Set Priority" in the drop-down menu.

	×
То	
To Set Priority	×
Set Priority	
Low	
Medium	
Medium	

### Figure: Priority Action

Select any of the following options.

### 4.

Α.

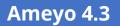
١.

- <u>Low</u>: Select it to set low priority of messages that meet preselected conditions.
- <u>Medium</u>: Select it to set medium priority of messages that meet pre-selected conditions.
- <u>High</u>: Select it to set high priority of messages that meet preselected conditions.
- II. HTTP Action: Select it to apply HTTP Action (also called Webhook) to trigger an external API to process those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Please refer to <u>"HTTP Action" Page</u> to know more about the same.

You can follow the same steps to add different kinds of multiple actions. They will run in First In First Out order from top. In other words, the very first action from top will be executed first and the other actions will be executed sequentially.

5. Following screenshot contains the sample details.





Routing Rules				
				Cancel Save
New Rule				
Rule Name*				
Test				
Rule Description Rule for Media Profile				
Conditions				
		Match any of the following		O Match all of the following
				×
Condition	Operator			
Message v	contains	×	lssue	
				×
Condition	Operator			
Interaction Title v	contains	~	Error	
				Add New Condition
Actions				
				×
То				
Set Priority				~
Set Priority Medium		~		

Figure: Adding New Rule

6. Click "Save" to create the rule.

You have to select the rule in the campaign to apply it.

You can create multiple rules using these steps.

Following screenshot shows the multiple rules.





Routing Rules			Search	Q Add
	Move the rules up or down	Enable or Disable Rule	Delete Edit	View Disabled Rules
Test Rule for Media Profile				↓
Test2 Testing Rules				$\checkmark$ $\checkmark$
RWTest Low Priority Messages				▲ ◆

### Figure: List of Rules

### 8.5.1.2 Rule Execution Sequence

The rules will be executed in First In First Out order from top. The very first rule on top will be executed first and other rules will be executed in the sequential order (one-by-one) from top.

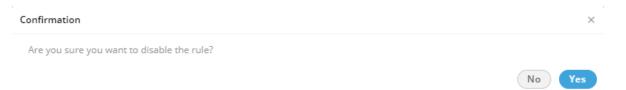
You can use the arrow icons on the right corner of every rule to move it up to increase its priority and move it down to decrease its priority.

### 8.5.1.3 Enable or Disable the Rule

You can disable the rules. The disabled rules will be hidden, but you can make them visible. You can also enable the disabled rules.

## 8.5.1.3.1 Disable a Rule

Select a rule and click the toggle C switch to disable rule. It shows the following message.



#### Figure: Asking to disable the rule

Click "Yes" to disable the selected rule. The disabled rule will not be applied and will be hidden in the list.

# 8.5.1.3.2 View Disabled Rules

Click to check "View Dsiabled Rules" checkbox to show the disabled rules.



# Ameyo 4.3

Routing Rules		
	Search	Q Add Rule
	Delete	View Disabled Rules
Test Rule for Media Profile		•
Test2 Testing Rules		
RWTest Low Priority Messages		•

### Figure: Displaying the Disabled Rule

# 8.5.1.3.3 Enable a Disabled Rule

To enable a disabled rule, click the gray toggle Switch to enable it. The following message is displayed.

Confirmation	×
Are you sure you want to enable the rule?	
	No Yes

### Figure: Asking to enable the rule

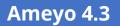
Click "Yes" to enable the selected rule. The enabled rule will be applied in the campaign, where it has been selected.

### 8.5.1.4 Edit a Rule

Perform the following steps to edit a rule.

1. Select a rule and click "Edit" button. It shows the following page.





Routing Rules				Cancel
New Rule				
Rule Name*				
Test Rule Description Rule for Media Profile				
Conditions				
		Match any of the following		O Match all of the following
Condition	Operator			×
Message 🗸 🗸	contains	~	lssue	
				×
Condition Interaction Title	Operator contains	v	Error	
				Add New Condition
Actions				
				×
To Set Priority				~
Set Priority Medium		~		

### Figure: Edit a Rule

2. Make the required changes and click "Save". Rather, you can click "Cancel" to not edit the rule.

# 8.5.1.5 Delete a Rule

The Deleted Rule cannot be retrieved back. Also, it will not be applied in the campaign where it has been selected.

1. Select a rule and click "Delete" button. It shows the following message.



Confirmation		×
Are you sure you want to dele	te the rule ?	
		No Yes

### Figure: Warning before deleting a Rule

2. Click "Yes" to delete the rule.

## 8.5.2 HTTP Action

You can select "HTTP Action" as an action while creating a rule for Media Profile in "Rule" tab of "System Configuration". HTTP Action also called Webhook triggers an external API to process those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Before going ahead to use this options, you should know about the common definitions, data that can be accessed, API response data, and variables. After introduction to these fields, the steps to apply HTTP Action will be discussed.

## 8.5.2.1 Common Definitions

Following common attributes are used in all methods of HTTP Action in "Rules" tab.

- **URL:** Provide the URL of the API that has to be triggered.
- **Body:** It is of the following two types.
  - <u>Form-Data</u>: Enter the body content of API in key and value format. Both have to be provided separately. You have to provide a key and then its value.
  - <u>Raw</u>: Enter the body content in the raw (that is general code) format.
- Header: Provide the header of the API.
- **Pre-Request Script:** It should contain JavaScript Code that is executed before the API Request. It is used to create the variables that can be used in URL, Header, and Parameters.



• **Post-Request Script:** It should contain JavaScript code that is executed after the API Request. It is used to create the variables and consume the API response, which will trigger through the action.

# 8.5.2.2 Data that can be accessed in HTTP Action Scripts

As of now, only data related to "Tickets" can be accessed through the scripts provided in the HTTP Action. Please refer to the following table to know the data that can be accessed and the requied function to access it.

Data	Calling Methods for Script
ticket id	ticket.getTicketId()
hasUnreadMessage	ticket.getHasUnreadMessage()
process id	ticket.getProcessId()
contact center id	ticket.getContactCenterId()
campaign id	ticket.getCampaignId()
queue id	ticket.getQueueld()
assigned user id	ticket.getAssignedUserId()
attached customer id	ticket.getCustomerId()
ticket source type	ticket.getSourceType()
ticket source sub type	ticket.getSourceSubType()

### Table: Ticket Data and its Calling Methods



Data	Calling Methods for Script
escalation	ticket.getIsEscalated()
date created	ticket.getDateAdded()
last modified date	ticket.getDateModified()
list of merged ticket ids	ticket.getMergedTicketList()
reopen count	ticket.getReopenCount()
ticket subject	ticket.getSubject()
ticket priority	ticket.getPriority()
external state	ticket.getExternalState()
first response date	ticket.getFirstResponseDate()
first resolve date	ticket.getResolveDate()
first assigned date	ticket.getFirstAssignedDate()
ticket custom field data	ticket.getCustomFields() Example :- ticket.getCustomFields().get("d814-59414465-cf-3"); this would give the value of the custom field of with the ID d814- 59414465-cf-3 for the current ticket.



Data	Calling Methods for Script
count of outgoing messages	ticket.getOutgoingMessageCount()
count of incoming messages	ticket.getIncomingMessageCount()
count of outgoing calls	ticket.getOutgoingCallCount()
count of incoming calls	ticket.getIncomingCallCount()
if ticket has failure messages	ticket.hasFailureMessage()
heat value	ticket.getHeatValue()
count of outgoing chats	ticket.getOutgoingChatCount()
count of incoming chats	ticket.getIncomingChatCount()
last reopen date	ticket.getLastReopenDate()
last unassigned ate	ticket.getLastUnassignedDate()
ticket customer information	ticket.getCustomerInfo() Example :- ticket.getCustomerInfo().get("name"); this would give the value of the name field of the customer attached to ticket, where name is a table definition column



Data	Calling Methods for Script
if first assign SLA is achieved	ticket.getFirstAssignedSlaAchieved()
if first response sla is achieved	ticket.getFirstResponseSlaAchieved()
if resolve sla is achieved	ticket.getResolveSlaAchieved()
time remaining for first assign sla	ticket.getTimeRemainingToAchieveFirstAssignSlaInSeconds()
time remaining for first response sla	ticket.getTimeRemainingToAchieveFirstResponseSlaInSeconds()
time remaining for resolve sla	ticket.getTimeRemainingToAchieveResolveSlaInSeconds()
if ticket is assigned or not	ticket.getHasTicketAssigned()
if a response is made on ticket or not	ticket.getHasTicketResponded()
if ticket has been resolved or not	ticket.getHasTicketResolved()
source of the ticket	ticket.getSource();
Initial target of the ticket (same as target of message from which ticket was made)	ticket.getInitialTarget();



# 8.5.2.3 API Response Data that can be accessed in Post Request

## Script

Following API Response Data can be in the Post Request Script.

Data	Method to access the Data
Response Code Received	responseCode
Response String Received	responseString

# 8.5.2.4 Initialization and Accessing Variable in Scripts

### Initialize a Variable

Use the following code to initialize a variable in the script.

variables.put("<variable\_name>","<variable\_value>");

Following is an example.

variables.put("\$agent","mary");

Access a Variable in Script

Use the following code to access a variable in the script.

variables.get("<variable\_name>");

Following is an example.

variables.get("\$agent");

- Variables that are to be used for replacement in url, headers and parameters must start with initial \$. Else replacement would not work.
- Once a variable is initialized, that variable can accessed throughout the execution of the rule. That is once a variable is initialized in an HTTP ACTION, it can be accessed in another HTTP ACTION configured after it.
- If a variable with same name is initialized when a variable with same name exists, the value of the variable is replaced.



# 8.5.2.5 Steps to apply HTTP Action

Select "HTTP Action" in the top drop-down menu of "Actions" section.

			×
То			
Http Action			~
Method			
GET	URL		
POST			
PUT	t Post-Request Script		
DELETE			
Key	Value	$\oplus$	

### Figure: HTTP Action

Now, perform the following steps.

- 1.
- 2. **GET:** Select it to retrieve the information that is identified by the API. After selecting, the interface shows the following elements.
  - A. URL: Provide the URL of external API.
  - B. Headers: Provide the key and its value. You can provide mutliple keys here.

Action			
thod	URL		
т	<protocol>://<domain_name>:<port>.</port></domain_name></protocol>	1	
Key	Value		
<sub>Key</sub> Authorization	Value \$token		

Add New Action

Figure: GET Method of HTTP Action

C. **Pre-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run before the execution of API.



- D. **Post-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run after the execution of API.
- 3. **POST:** Select it to send data to the server that is provided by the API. After selecting, the interface shows the following elements.

Here, the sample code for an API will be provided in the examples of the elements.

A. URL: Provide the URL of external API. Following is a sample URL.

<protocol>://<domain\_name>:<port>/ameyorestapi/tickets/\$ticketId/notes Replace "protocol" with http or https, "domain\_name" with the domain name or IP Address of the location where Ameyo Server is installed, and "port" with the port number such as 8888 for HTTP and 8443 for HTTPS.

B. Headers: Provide the key and its value. You can provide multiple keys here.
 For an example, we are providing following headers in key and value format.
 Authorization : \$token

Content-Type : application/json

C. Body: Provide the code to initialize and and access the variable.In this example, we are providing the code in raw format in "Body" to initialize the variable from response.

```
var response=responseString;
eval(\"response = \" +response + \";\");
variables.put("$noteId",response.noteId);
```



Action			
thod	URL		
TZC	<protocol>://<domain_name>:<port></port></domain_name></protocol>	ameyorestapi/tickets/\$ticketld/notes	
Headers Body Pre-Request Script	Post-Request Script		
Key	Value		
Authorization	\$token		
Key	Value		
Content-Type	application/json	i 🕀	

#### Figure: POST Method of HTTP Action

D. **Pre-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run before the execution of API.

Following is a sample code.

variables.put("\$token","fecace70bff6ea0c"); // this is the same token we configured in database variables.put("\$ticketId",ticket.getTicketId()); variables.put("\$ticketId",ticket.getAssignedUserId()); var subject= ' note for testing http action for '+ ticket.getTicketId(); variables.put("\$subjectForNote",subject);

Here, the API token has to be provided in the database so that the system can authenticate it.

E. **Post-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run after the execution of API.

Following is an already known API Response of a sample POST Method.

```
{
    "noteId": "d414-5a6c16fc-MessageId-2",
```



```
"subject": "regarding ticket resolution",
"description": "this is test description",
"messageType": "EXTERNAL_NOTE",
"userId": "mary",
"dateModified": 1517034536012,
"dateAdded": 1517034536012
}
```

- 4. **PUT:** Select it to create or replace any resource that is provided by the API. After selecting, the interface shows the following elements.
  - A. **URL:** Provide the URL of external API.
  - B. **Body:** Provide the code to initialize and and access the variable.
  - C. Headers: Provide the key and its value. You can provide mutliple keys here.

Action			
hod		URL	
г	~	<protocol>://<domain_name>:<port>/</port></domain_name></protocol>	
Headers Body P	re-Request Script	Post-Request Script	
Key		Value	
Authorization		\$token	
		Value	
Key			

### Figure: PUT Method of HTTP Action

- D. **Pre-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run before the execution of API.
- E. **Post-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run after the execution of API.
- 5. **DELETE:** Select it to delete any resource that is requested by the API. After selecting, the interface shows the following elements.



- A. **URL:** Provide the URL of external API.
- B. **Body:** Provide the code to initialize and and access the variable.
- C. Headers: Provide the key and its value. You can provide multiple keys here.

Action			
hod	URL		
ETE	<pre> <pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre></pre>		
Headers Body Pre-Request	Script Post-Request Script		
Key	Value		
Authorization	\$token		
Key	Value		
Content-Type	application/json	i 🕀	

### Figure: DELETE Method of HTTP Action

- D. **Pre-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run before the execution of API.
- E. **Post-Request Script:** Provide the JavaScript code that will run after the execution of API.

After selecting a method, you have to provide the inputs.

You can follow the same steps to add more HTTP Actions. With HTTP Actions, you can add"SetPriority"and"Routing"actionsalso.Refer to <u>"Steps to Add Actions"</u> to know how to add these actions.

# 8.6 Routing Configuration

Here, Administrator can configure incoming call routing policies and profiles based on incoming channel, DID or source phone. This Tab contains the following policies and their types.



- DefaultCallContextProfile: We can define the call contexts (like Zap trunks, SIP minutes) and route the calls through these contexts to a particular node flow in a campaign. Here we need not to identify the Source / Destination number.
- 2. DefaultSourcePhoneProfile: This profile is used to identify a particular source phone and route the calls coming from that number to a particular node flow in campaign. Let's suppose if we want to do routing based on the phone number of caller. We will select the"DefaultSource Phone Profile" from Profiles tab and define the profile plans
- 3. **DefaultDestinationPhoneProfile:** This policy is used to route the calls landing on a particular DID number. These calls can be routed to a particular node flow in a campaign. Let's suppose if we want to do routing for a particular DID number or toll free number. We will select the "DefaultDestinationPhoneProfile" and define the profile plans.

	em Routing				Up Down Refresh Apply
	Policy Name	Policy Type	Assigned	Plans	
	DefaultCallContextProfile	cc.call.context.based.profile	<b>V</b>	-	
]	DefaultSourcePhoneProfile	cc.source.contact.based.profile	✓	-	
	DefaultDestinationPhoneProfile	cc.destination.contact.based.profile	✓		



Policies can be assigned by checking the **"Assigned"** checkbox. Uncheck this box to unassign the policy.

Order of policies can be moved from the "Up" and "Down" button. Policy will be followed in the sequential order from top to bottom.

Click "Apply" button to save the made changes. Rather, you can click "Cancel" button to discard the changes.

# 8.6.1 Create Plan for a Policy

The Administrator can define the routing plan for the policies. Perform the following steps.

1. Check the box to select a policy.



2. Click "-" under "Plans" header adjacent to a policy for creating a new plan. The following pop-up is displayed on the screen.

DefaultSourcePhonePro	ofile		×
Profile Plans S	earch Q	Delete	Up Down Add
Contact	Action Type	Sub Action	Destination
			Cancel Save

### Figure: Blank Plan for DefaultSourcePhoneProfile

3. Click "Add" button to add a row in the text area.

Contact	Action Type	Sub Action	Destination	
	feature.action	▼ cc.call.context	t.based.prof  DefaultCallContextProfile	•

**Figure:** Blank Raw for DefaultSourcePhoneProfile and DefaultDestinationPhone Profile

Call Context	Action Type		Sub Action		Destination	
cc_voicetest_DefaultVR 🔻	feature.action	•	default.acd.feature	•		•

Figure: Blank Raw for CallContextProfile and DefaultDestinationPhone Profile

- 4. **<u>Call Context</u>**: This field comes for CallContextProfile Plan only. You have to select any of the following options.
  - A. audiocodes
  - B. cc\_voicetest\_DefaultVR



- C. softphone1
- D. voip

## OR

**<u>Contact</u>**: This field comes for both DefaultSourcePhoneProfile Plan and DefaultDestinationPhoneProfile Plan. You have to provide the contact number here.

- 5. ActionType: It has two options.
  - A. **Feature.action:** Select it to route the call to nodeflow. When selected, Sub-Action drop-down shows the following options.
    - I. default.acd.feature
    - II. did.based.phone.feature
    - III. manual.dial.feature
  - B. **Profile.action:** Select it to route the call to another profile plan. When selected, Sub-Action drop-down shows the following options.
    - <u>cc.call.context.based.profile</u>: Select it to transfer the call to the Call Context based Profiles. When selected, the available Call Context Profiles will be listed in the Destination drop-down menu.
    - II. <u>cc.destination.contact.based.profile</u>: Select it to transfer the call to the Destination Contact based Profiles. When selected, the available Destination Contact Profiles will be listed in the Destination dropdown menu.
    - III. <u>cc.source.contact.based.profile</u>: Select it to transfer the call to the Source Contact based Profiles. When selected, the available Source Contact Profiles will be listed in the Destination drop-down menu.
- Destination: If "feature.action" is selected in Action Type, then you have to select the available destination numbers in this drop-down menu. If "profile.action" is selected, you can select the relevant profile policy such as "DefaultCallContextProfile" for "cc.call.context.based.profile" sub-action,





"DefaultDestinationPhoneProfile" for "cc.destination.contact.based.profile", and "DefaultSourcePhoneProfile" for "cc.source.contact.based.profile".

7. You can add multiple rows in a plan of DefaultSourcePhoneProfile.

DefaultSourcePhoneProfile				×
Profile Plans Search	٩		Delete	Up Down Add
Contact	Action Type	Sub A	ction	Destination
1800181120	profile.action	▼ cc.call.c	ontext.based.prof 🔻	DefaultCallContextProfile <b>v</b>
1800181119	profile.action	▼ cc.dest	ination.contact.ba: 🔻	DefaultDestinationPhone <b>•</b>

Cancel	Save

Figure: Adding Plan for DefaultSourcePhoneProfile

- To delete the created "Profile Plan", select that particular profile plan and click on "Delete" button.
- Any incoming call will be routed depending on the sequence of profiles defined.
   Profile moved at the top level will be followed first and then next defined profile will be followed.
- 10. Click **"Up"** to move the row to up and click **"Down"** to move the row to down.
- 11. Click **"Save"** to save the changes. Rather, you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

You can add and modify the plan for all policies.

# 8.7 Dispositions



It contains two sub-tabs - Disposition Class and Disposition Plan.

## 8.7.1 Disposition Class

This tab is used to define disposition codes and classes for the calls. Disposition class is a set or logical grouping of disposition codes. Disposition code is the reason of call disconnection which agent selects while disposing any call.

					Disposition Class	Disposition Plan
Dispos	ition Class				Delete Refresh	Apply Add
	Name	Disposition Code	Туре	Code Assignment		
	campaign.customer.exclusion	0		Add new code		
	campaign.media.exclusion	0		Add new code		
	cc.media.exclusion	0		Add new code		
	Others	1		Foreign Language		
	process.customer.exclusion	0		Add new code		
	process.media.exclusion	0		Add new code		
	Sale	1		Sale		
	schedule.callback	1		Callback		
	system	7		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.ivr,user.transferred.to.cam	oaign,user.tra	
	telecom.issues	11		No Voice, Already hungup, Abrupt disconnection, Echo, Customer not at	ole to hear,Cu	

#### Figure: Disposition Class

Administrator can perform the following steps here.

- 1. The Administrator can add "Disposition Class" by clicking "Add" button. "User Defined" type will appear for the Administrator created disposition classes.
- 2. The Administrator can also add "Disposition Code" by clicking "Add New Code" option for a disposition class.

## 8.7.2 Disposition Plan

This tab is used to create disposition plan and assign the disposition codes in that plan. From here, administrator can select the disposition codes which needs to be assigned in created disposition plan.



				Disposition Class Disposition Plan
Dispo	sition Plan			Delete Refresh Apply Add
	Name	Enabled Code	Туре	Code Assignment
	DefaultOVCDispositionPlan	20		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv
	DefaultIVADispositionPlan	20		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv
	DefaultVBCDispositionPlan	20		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv
	DefaultCCDispositionPlan	9		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv
	DefaultIVRCDispositionPlan	20		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv
	DefaultCSTACDispositionPlan	20		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv
	DefaultAOVCDispositionPlan	20		user.forced.logged.off,user.transferred.to.iv

### Figure: Disposition Plans

### Perform the following steps.

1. To add a new Disposition Plan, click "Add" and provide a name in the text field and click "Add New Code" to add the code.

Name	Enabled Code	Туре	Code Assignment
DefaultAOVDPlan	-	User defined	Add new code

Figure: Adding New Disposition Plan

"User Defined" will be the type for custom disposition plans added by the Administrator.

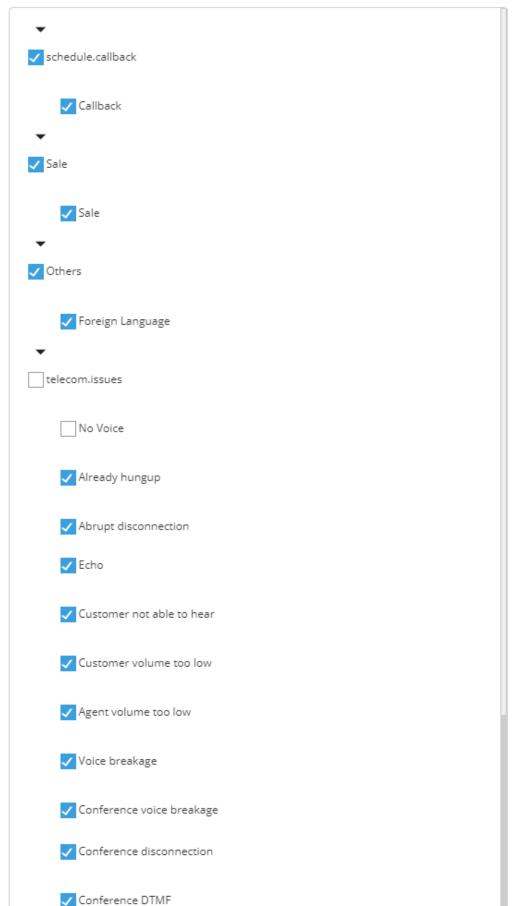
 To change the code for an existing disposition plan, select it and click "Code Assignment option". It shows the following box for both adding and modifying the code assignments.





#### Plan : DefaultOVCDispositionPlan

×



Apply

### Figure: Add or Modify Code Assignments for any Disposition Plan

- 3. Select the checkboxes of different disposition codes which has to be assigned in that disposition plan. Uncheck those which you do not want to assign in the selected disposition plan.
- 4. Click **"Apply"** to save the changes. Rather, you can click **"Refresh"** button to discard the changes.
- 5. Administrator can also delete a particular disposition plan by selecting that plan and click on **"Delete"** button. It shows a warning message before deletion. Click "Yes" to delete the selected disposition plan, whereas you can click "Cancel" to not delete it.

# 8.8 Skills Tab (Licensed Feature)

Skill-based routing (SBR) is a component of automatic call distributor (ACD) systems that filters and directs incoming inquiries to call center agents with the most applicable skill sets.



## Figure: Skills Tab

By closely matching an incoming call to the call center agent best-prepared to address a particular issue, callers experience shorter wait times and faster resolution of their issues, reducing Average Handle Time. Because the agents are trained for more specific skill sets, less training is required.

Furthermore, the most highly-skilled agents can be assigned to important clients, targeting resources where they will provide the most return for the call center. These factors



significantly reduce abandon rates and increase agent utilization, productivity and overall call center efficiency.

As per different Queues/DIDs, different skills can be created.

8.8.1 Create a Skill

Administrator may create new Skills by following below steps.

1. Click **"Add"** button. It shows a row in the blank area.



Figure: Adding a New Skill

2. Enter Skill name and define skill levels by clicking **"Add Skill Level"**. It shows the following pop-up.

l Level		Delete	Add
Skill Level	Weight		
		Close	Save
<b>Eiguro:</b> Dow to		close	Jave
	Skill Level		Skill Level Weight Close

Here, click **"Add"** button to add a skill level. Enter the name of skill level and its weightage.



Skill Level			Delete Add
	Skill Level	Weight	
	Low Level	1	¥
	Beginners	2	T
	Intermediate	3	٣
	Expert	4	•
	Advanced	5	T

Close	Save

## Figure: Adding Skill Levels

You can select a skill level name and click "Delete" it.

After adding the required skill levels, click "Save" to save them. Whereas you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

When you click "Save", it takes you back to the main that shows the list of added Skill Levels.

3. Assign the users in the respective skill by clicking "Manage Users" button.

ailable	Jsers	< 1-9 of 9 > Search	Q Assigne	ed Users	< 1-2 of 2 >	Search	0
_	User ID	User Name	-	User ID	User Name	Skill Level	
~	analyst1	analyst1	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>	test125	test125	Low Level 🔻	
~	analyst2	analyst2		Test	Test1	Low Level 🔻	
~	testpa1	testpa1	$\langle \cdot \rangle$				
~	test123	Test123					
~	teste1	teste1					
	testpa2	testpa2					

Close Save

Figure: Manage Users



Perform the following steps here.

- A. Select the user from "Available" section.
- B. Click on ">" symbol to assign the user. If administrator wants to unassign a user from the campaign, then simply select the user and click on "<" symbol to unassign that user.

Assigned users will be listed in "Assigned" section.

- C. To unassign users, select the users in "Assigned Users" section and click < icon.
- D. Click "Save" button to save the changes.
- 4. Click "-" icon under "Skill in Queue" header and select the campaign and the queue in which the created skill will be assigned.
- 5. Click **"Apply"** to apply the changes.

Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.You can add multiple skills here.

Skills Man	agement				Delete	Refresh Apply Add
	Skill Name	Last Updated	Users Assigned	Skill Level	Skill In Queues	Assign Users
<b>v</b>	English	÷	7	Low Level, Intermed	ы.	Manage Users
	Japanese	-	3	Low Level, Advance	~	Manage Users

### Figure: Added Skills

### 8.8.2 Delete a Skill

The deleted skill cannot be retrieved. Also, the deleted skill will not be applied in the selected queue and campaign.

To delete a skill, select it and click **"Delete"** button. The warning message is displayed on the screen. Click "Yes" to delete the selected skill. Else, click "No" to not delete the



# 8.9 Exclusions

If administrator wants to exclude few numbers that should not be dialed in the system, then they can be uploaded in exclusion tab by adding leads.

Exclusio	on Lead List	Delete Edit Create Exclusion
	Exclusion Lead Name	Enable
	default	

# Figure: Exclusions Tab

Administrator can perform the following steps.

1. Click "Create Exclusion" to create a new exclusion lead. It shows the following popup.

Exclusion Lead Details	×
Exclusion Lead	
File	(Browse File)
Header Mapping	
Phone	~
	Cancel
Figure: Exclusion Lead	Detail

Here, you have to perform the following steps.



- A. In exclusion lead column, enter the name of the lead.
- B. Check "Enable Exclusion Lead" box to enable the new lead being created.
- C. Click "Browse File" to select the location and the CSV file. Click "Open" button to upload that file.
- D. In Header Mapping, Administrator can map the file headers of lead with phone1, phone2, phone3, phone4, phone5, timezone, and name headers.

Exclusion Lead Details	×
Exclusion Lead	
ExclusionList1	
Enable Exclusion Lead	
File	
Exclusion.csv	Browse File
Header Mapping	
Phone	
THORE	

Figure: Sample Exclusion Lead

E. Click "Save" to save the changes.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

2. After clicking "Save", it takes you back to the main page that shows the created exclusion list.You can create the multiple exclusion leads here.

Exclusio	n Lead List	Delete Edit Create Exclusion
	Exclusion Lead Name	Enable
	default	
	ExclusionList1	
	ExclusionList2	

Figure: Exclusion Leads



# 8.9.1 Disable or Enable an Exclusion Lead List

Uncheck "Enable" box for any lead to disable it. You can check this box again to enable it.

8.9.2 Edit an Exclusion Lead List

Select an Exclusion Lead and click "Edit" to edit it.

8.9.3 Delete an Exclusion Lead List

The delete exclusion lead cannot be retrieved back. Also, it will not be applicable in the selected campaign.

Select an Exclusion Lead and click "Delete" to delete it. A warning message is displayed on screen. Click "Yes" to delete it else you can click "No" to not delete it.

# 8.10 Voice Mail (Licensed Feature)

Voice Mail is a method of storing voice messages electronically for later retrieval by administrator and supervisor.

Voice Mail				Refresh Apply
Voice Mail Configurations				Voicemail 💽
Welcome Voicemail Prompt	*	Finish Voicemail Prompt	*	Notification Email IDs

#### Figure: Voicemail

- 1. This feature is licensed. This tab will be only visible if voicemail license is procured at the center.
- 2. The Administrator can enable Voicemail feature at system level if enabled by sliding the **"voicemail"** bar towards right. If this is not enabled, then voicemails will not be recorded.



- 3. To enable sending the voicemail's notifications, administrator needs to check the "Notification Email IDs" checkbox.
  - A. **Notifications Email IDs**: Administrator can enter the multiple email ids (gmail domain only) separated by comma.
  - B. **Welcome Voicemail Prompt**: Select the welcome voicemail prompt from the drop down field.
  - C. **Finish Voicemail Prompt**: Select the finish voicemail prompt from the drop down field.
- Click "Apply" button to save the changes.
   Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

# 8.11 Holiday/Office Timings (Licensed Feature)

Holiday/Office Timings is a feature which defines the holiday and office hour timings. This feature is licensed. This tab will be only visible if holiday/ office timing license is procured at the center.





Working Hours Day	Start Time	End Time	
Monday	(O) hh:mm:ss	(O) hh:mm:ss	Add
Tuesday	(O) hh:mm:ss	() hh:mm:ss	Add
Wednesday	O hhimmiss	(2) hh:mm:ss	Add
Thursday	O hh:mm:ss	(2) hh:mm:ss	Add
Friday	(O) hh:mm:ss	() hh:mm:ss	Add
Saturday	O hh:mm:ss	() hh:mm:ss	Add

ay Configur	ration								
		SEPT	TEMBER 20	18		>	Date/Day	Policy Type	Reason
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat			
26	27	28	29	30	31	1			
2	3	4	5	6	7	8			
9	10	11	12	13	14	15			
16	17	18	19	20	21	22			
23	24	25	26	27	28	29			
30	1	2	3	4	5	6			

### Figure: Holiday/Office Timings Tab

# 8.12 Working Hour Configuration

Perform the following step to configure the working hours.

1. The Administrator can enable office hour at system level under Time Management by sliding the working hours bar towards right to enable working hours.

f this is not enabled, then office hour configuration will not be configured.



2. Click the time box under "Start Time" for any day to add the time when the working hours start. It shows a pop-up, in which you can select the hours, minutes, and seconds.

Working Hours Day	Start Time	End Time	
Monday	O hh:mm:ss	Dh:mm:ss	Add
Tuesday	Choose Time	Choose Time	Add
Wednesday	Time 00 • 00 • 00 •	Time 00 • 00 • 00 •	Add
Thursday			Add
Friday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
Saturday	O hh:mm:ss	O hhimmiss	Add
Sunday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add

Figure: Define Working Hours

3. Click "Add". You can provide the working hours for all seven days as displayed in the following screenshot.

Time Management			Refresh
Working Hours Day	Start Time	End Time	
Monday	hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
	09:00:00	23:00:00	Delete
Tuesday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
	09:00:00	<b>2</b> 3:00:00	Delete
Wednesday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
	09:00:00	23:00:00	Delete
Thursday	O hh:mm:ss	hh:mm:ss	Add
	09:00:00	23:00:00	Delete
Friday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
	09:00:00	23:00:00	Delete
Saturday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
	0 10:00:00	<b>(2)</b> 19:00:00	Delete
Sunday	O hh:mm:ss	O hh:mm:ss	Add
	<b>(2)</b> 12:00:00	0 18:00:00	Delete

Figure: Defined Working Hours

To delete the working hour for a day, click "Delete" for that row.

# 8.12.1 Holiday Configuration



The Administrator can enable Holiday at system level under this option by sliding the holiday configuration bar towards right. If this is not enabled, then holiday configuration will not be configured.

Holiday Configuration						
<		SE	PTEMBER 2018			>
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
26	27	28	29	30	31	1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	1	2	3	4	5	6

### Figure: Holiday Configuration

Perform the following steps.

- 1. Administrator can select the date from calendar to mark different days as holiday.
- 2. Click a day to mark that day as Holiday or Working Day using the following pop-up.

Date     Day     Day     Dy     Sunday     Policy Type     Holiday     OWorking Day	
Policy Type	
Working Day	
♥ Honday	
Reason Weekend	

### Figure: Create Holiday or Working Day

3. **Date:** Click "Date" if you only want to mark the selected date as Holiday or Working day.

After selecting it, select any of the following options.



- Holiday: Click it to mark the selected day as a holiday.
- Working Day: Click it to mark the selected day as a working day.

Click "Save" to mark it as the selected option.

4. **Day:** Click "Day" if you want to want the holiday or working day to repeat on the same day.

Date		
Obate	Day	
09/23/2018	Sunday	
Policy Type		
All Days	◯ First Alternative Days	Second Alternative Days
Reason		
Weekend		

#### Figure: Create Reoccuring Holidays

After selecting it, select any of the following options.

- All: Select it to mark all days in the month as the holiday.
- Holiday on an alternate day mean if the holiday is marked on the first week then the next holiday on the same day will be on the third week. There will be no holiday in the second week on the selected day. Here, you can select whether to start alternate holidays on first week or second week.
- **First Alternate Days:** Select it to start the alternate holidays on the selected day from the first week itself.
- **Second Alternate Days:** Select it to start the alternate holidays on the selected day from the second week itself.
- 5. Provide a reason to create a holiday or weekday.



6. Click "Save" to save the day.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to discard it. The selected holiday will be listed in the right side section.

Following is a sample screenshot.

Holiday Configuration	n									
<		SI	EPTEMBER 201	8		>	Date/Day	Policy Type	Reason	
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat				
26	27	28	29	30	31		Sunday	All Days	Weekend	×
						9:35p First Alte	Saturday	First Alternative Days	Saturday	×
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Friday	Second Alternative Days	Collection Team Closure	×
9	10	11	12	13	14 9:35p Second /	9:35p First Alte				
16	17	18	19	20	21	22				
9:35p All Date	24	25	26	27	28 9:35p Second (	29 9:35p First Alte				
30 9:35p All Date	1	2	3	4	5	6				

#### Created the holidays

To delete a holiday, click "X" for a holiday in the right side section.

# 8.13 Spam Filter Configuration

Spam Filter Configuration allows you to block the auto-creation of tickets for the messages received from specific email addresses, Facebook users, and Twitter users. This filtration is based upon keywords. No ticket will be created for the messages received from those email addresses, Facebok users, and Twitter users which contains any of the specified keywords.





Spam Detection Configuration	Refresh Save
Email	
Enter comma seperated keywords to avoid making ticket from incoming mail with any of these keywords	
Facebook	
Enter comma seperated keywords to avoid making ticket from incoming post with any of these keywords	
Twitter	
Enter comma seperated keywords to avoid making ticket from incoming tweet with any of these keywords	

#### Figure: Spam Filter Tab

You just have to enter the comma separated list of keywords in the provided text boxes and click "Save" button.

Spam Detection Configuration	Refresh Save
Email	
spam, block, reply, chat	
Facebook	
spam, block, reply, chat	
Twitter	
spam, block, reply, chat	

Figure: provided the list of spam keywords

# 8.14 Rule Engine Tab

Instead of uploading the separate leads in separate campaigns, you can upload the leads centrally in Ameyo and use this "Rule Engine" Configuration to automate what leads shold go to which campaign.





					te Move Down I	Move Up Edit Add
Order	Name	Condition Type	Action Campaign	Action Lead	Action Type	Condition
	0-0 of 0 < >					

#### Figure: Rule Engine Tab

#### 8.14.1 Create a Rule

Perform the following steps to create a rule.

1. Click "Add" to create a new rule using the following pop-up.

Add Rule							$\times$
Rule Name			Priority 1				
Condition							
Table Definition DefaultTableDefinition							~
LHS name	~	Operator <		~	RHS		
Any of the following		◯ All of the follow	ving				Add
LHS	Operator		RH	s			
						Cancel	Next

#### Figure: Pop-up to add a box

- 2. Provide a name for the new rule.
- 3. Select the default or another custom table definition.
- 4. In LHS (Left Hand Side) drop-down menu, you have to select any of the following options.



- twitter
- timezone
- facebook
- phone2
- name
- phone3
- phone4
- phone5
- email
- phone1
- After selecting an option in LHS, you have to select any of the following oeprators in "Operator" drop-down menu.
  - <
  - =
  - !=
  - >
- 6. Now, provide a value in "RHS" text field.
- 7. Click "Add" to add this filter. The added filter will be listed as a row in the textarea.



Add Rule				×
Rule Name Test2		Priority 2		
Condition				
Table Definition DefaultTableDefinition	1			~
LHS phone1	~	Operator !=	RHS	
Any of the followir	ng	All of the following		Add
LHS	Operator	RHS		
phone1	<	180012213444		Î
phone1	!=	180012213444		Cancel Next

#### Figure: Sample Details to add a Rule

As per above screenshot, the leads having number less than 180012213444 and not equal to 180012213444 will be filtered for a campaign.

You can add multiple filters using these steps.

- 8. You can select any of the followiong option to specify the applicability of the multiple filters.
  - Any of the following: Any of the listed filters should be matched.
  - All of the following: All listed filters should be matched.
- 9. Click "Next" to proceed. It shows the following pop-up.

dd Atomic Rules	>
Туре	
New	~
Campaign	
TestOutbound	×
Lead	
DefaultLead	×
	Cancel Back Finish



#### Figure: Adding Atomic Rule

10. You have to select any of the following rule type here.

- **New:** Select it to create a new rule for the selected campaign.
- **Update and Migrate:** Select it to update the existing rule and migrate these new conditions to it.
- **Update:** Select it to update the existing rule in the selected campaign.
- 11. Select the campaign for which you want to create the rule.
- 12. In "Lead" drop-down menu, you have to select the lead upon which the rule will be applied.
- 13. Click "Finish" to create the rule.You can create multiple rules for same or different campaigns to filter the same or different leads using these steps.

					Del	ete Move Down	Move Up Edit Add
—	Order	Name	Condition Type	Action Campaign	Action Lead	Action Type	Condition
	1	Test	Any	TestOutbound	DefaultLead	New	View
~	2	Test2	Any	TestInbound	DefaultLead	New	View
		1-2 of 2					



## 8.14.2 Priortize the Rules

The rules are executed in sequential order from top to bottom. Perform the following steps to manage the prioritization of multiple rules.

- 1. Select a rule.
- 2. Click "Move Up" to move the rule up. Now, this rule will be executed before other rules located below.
- 3. Click "Move Down" to move the rule down. Now, this rule will be executed only after the execution of rules located above.

8.14.3 Edit a Rule

Perform the following steps to edit a rule.



1. Select a rule and click "Edit" button. It shows the following pop-up.

Add Rule				×
Rule Name Test2		Priority 2		
Condition				
Table Definition DefaultTableDefinition				~
LHS phone1	~	Operator !=	RHS	
Any of the following	5	◯ All of the following		Add
LHS	Operator	RHS		
phone1	<	18001221344	4	î
1	-	40004034344	(	Cancel Next

Figure: Edit a Rule

- 2. You can make the following changes here.
  - Rule Name
  - Table Definition
  - LHS
  - Operator
  - RHS
- 3. Click "Next" to proceed.





Add Atomic Rules	×
Туре	
New	~
Campaign	
TestInbound	~
Lead	
DefaultLead	×
	Cancel Back Finish

#### Figure: Edit a Rule

- 4. Here, you can make the following changes.
  - Rule Type
  - Campaign
  - Lead
- 5. Click "Finish" to save the changes.

Rather you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

You can click "Back" to go back to the previous pop-up of editing the rule.

8.14.4 Delete a Rule

The Deleted Rule cannot be retrieved back. Also, the deleted rule will not be applicable on the selected campaign.

Perform the following steps to delete a rule.

1. Select a rule and click "Delete". The following warning message is displayed on the screen.





#### Figure: Delete a Rule

2. Click "Yes" to delete the rule.

Rather, you can click "No" to not delete the rule.

# 8.15 Automation Rule

# 8.15.1 Automation Rules

The Automation Rules allows you to create the timer-based and event-based rules that runs automatically.

Aut	omation Rule	
	Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
9	earch	Q New Rule

#### Figure: Automation Rule Tab

Click the following rules to know about the two types of Automation Rules.

- 1. Event-based Automation Rule
- 2. Timer-based Automation Rule

# 8.15.2 Event Based Automation Rules

The event based rules are executed automatically upon detecting the occurence of an event.



<u> </u>	Automation Rule		
	Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules	
	Search	Q New Rule	

# Figure: Automation Rule Tab

# 8.15.2.1 Create an Event Based Rule

Perform the following steps to create an event-based rule.

1. Click "New Rule" to create a new rule. The following fields are displayed in the blank area.



		Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
Event Based Rules			
New Rule			
Rule Name*	Rule Description		
Process			
Any			
Events			
Event Type New Ticket Created V			
Conditions			
(	Ð		
Actions			
	Ð		
	Stop Exe	cution after this rule	Cancel Save

#### Figure: Add an Event Based Rule

- 2. Provide a name for the new rule.
- 3. Provide a description for the rule.
- 4. Select a process in which the rule will be applicable.
- 5. After selecting, the process, you have to select the campaign in which the rule will be applicable.
- 6. **Events:** Select any of the following events for which you want to create this rule.
  - **New Ticket Created:** This event is generated when a new ticket is created in Ameyo through email, call, manual, or any API.



- New Lite Ticket Created: This event is generated whenever an update to lite ticket is detected such as escalation is changed, priority is changed, status is changed, new message is received, subject is changed, and others.
- **Ticket Updated:** This event is generated whenever an update to a ticket is detected such as escalation is changed, priority is changed, status is changed, new message is received, subject is changed, and others. Selecting it shows an adjacent drop-down menu containing the following options.

Event Type Ticket Updated \_\_\_\_ By Agent \_\_\_\_

#### Figure: Ticket Updated Event

• **Ticket Transferred To Agent:** This event is generated whenever a ticket is transferred from Supervisor to Agent (vice versa) or Agent to Agent and auto-assigned to agent in queue. Selecting it shows two adjacent drop-down menus that lets you select the ticket assignor and ticket assignee.

Event Type				
Ticket Transferred To Agent 🗸 🗸		From	Any	~
	_			_
		То	Any	~

#### Figure: Ticket Transferred to Agent Event

• **Priority Changed:** This event is generated whenever the priority of any ticket is changed to "Low", "Medium", and "High". Selecting it shows the two adjacent drop-down menus that lets you select the previous and current priority value.

Event Type			
Priority Changed 🗸	From	Any	~
	То	Any	~

#### Figure: Priority Changed Event

• **Private Note Added:** This event is generated whenever a private note is added to the ticket.



- Public Note Added: This event is generated whenever a public note is added to the ticket.
- **Message Sent:** This event is generated whenever a message is sent out as reply from ticket.
- **Ticket Status Changed:** This event is generated whenever the status of a ticket is changed. Selecting it shows the two adjacent drop-down menus that lets you select the previous and current ticket status.

Event Type				
Ticket Status Changed	~	From	Any	~
		То	Any	~

#### Figure: Ticket Status Changed Event

• Heat Value Changed: This event is generated whenever the Heat value is changed, greater than or less than a defined value. Selecting it shows a drop-down menu (to select a sub-condition) and a text field to provide user defined value.

v \_\_\_\_\_

#### Figure: Heat Value Changed Event

- **Mail Sending Failed:** This event is generated whenever the mail sending is failed due to the failure of Exchange Server or internal mail service.
- **Custom Field Updated:** This event is generated whenever a custom field is updated or changed. Selecting it shows an adjacent drop-down menu.

Event Type
Custom Field Updated

#### Figure: Custom Field Changed Event

- **Ticket Escalated:** This event is generated whenever a ticket is escalated.
- **Ticket Deescalate:** This event is generated whenever a ticket is de-escalated.



- Ticket Picked Manually: This event is generated whenever a ticket is picked manually.
- **Resolve SLA Breached:** This event is generated whenever the SLA (Service Level Agreement) of resolving a ticket is breached.
- **First Assign SLA Breached:** This event is generated whenever the very first assigned SLA (Service Level Agreement) of a ticket is breached.
- **First Response SLA Breached:** This event is generated whenever the very first response SLA (Service Level Agreement) of a ticket is breached.
- **New Message Received:** This event is generated whenever a new message is received.
- **Ticket Reopened:** This event is generated whenever a ticket is reopened.
- 7. **<u>Conditions</u>**: Here, you can specify the conditions based upon which the actions will be taken. Perform the following steps.

6.

A. Click  $\bigoplus$  icon in the middle of "Condition" box to add a new condition. It shows the following section.



Add New Condition

#### Figure: Add a Condition

B. Click "Condition" drop-down menu to select any of the following conditions.

١.

- II. **Media Profile ID:** Select it to add a condition based upon the ID of the media profile. It contains the following operators.
  - is
  - is not



Condition		Operator	Media Profile Id	×
Media Profile	~	Select Operator	Email1	~
		is		
		is not		
				Add New Condition

#### Figure: Condition for Media Profile

Select a media profile ID after selecting an operator.

- III. Ticket Status: Select it to add a condition based upon "Ticket Status".It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not

Condition		Operator	Media Profile ld	×
Ticket Status	~	Select Operator	Email1	~
		is		
		is not		
				Add New Condition

Figure: "Ticket Status" Condition

Provide a value in the text field after selecting an operator.

- IV. Current Time: Select it to add a condition based upon "Current Time". It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not
  - greater than
  - less than
  - Within

Condition Current Time	Operator	Time
	Select Operator	
	is not	
	greater than	Add New Condition
	less than	
	Within	



#### Figure: "Current Time" Condition

Provide a value in the text field after selecting an operator.

- V. **Queue:** Select it to add a condition based upon "Queue". It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not
  - greater than
  - less than
  - Within

Condition		Operator	Queue
Queue	~	Select Operator	
		is	
		is not	
			Add New Condition

#### Figure: "Queue" Condition

Select the queue after selecting an operator.

- VI. **Priority:** Select it to add a condition based upon "Priority". It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not

Condition		Operator	Priority		×
Priority	~	Select Operator	Low		
		is	Medium		μ.
		is not	High		
				Add New Condition	Ð

#### Figure: "Priority" Condition

Select an operator and then select a priority value.

VII. **Subject:** Select it to add a condition based upon the subject. It contains following operators.



- is
- is not
- contains
- does not contain
- ends with
- starts with

Condition	Operator	×
Subject	<ul> <li>Select Operator</li> </ul>	
	is	
	is not	
	contains	Add New Condition
	does not contains	
	ends with	
•	starts with	



- VIII. After selecting an operator, provide a value in the adjoining text field.
  - IX. Other Conditions: In addition to above, following other conditions are also available. They are listed here collectivity as the steps to select any of them is similar.
    - <u>timezone</u>: Select it to set a condition based on timezone.
    - <u>twitter</u>: Select it to set a condition based on Twitter username.
    - <u>facebook</u>: Select it to set a condition based on Facebok Username.
    - <u>phone2</u>: Select it to set a condition based on phone number given in "phone2" field.
    - <u>name</u>: Select it to set a condition based on customer's name.
    - <u>phone3</u>: Select it to set a condition based on phone number given in "phone3" field.
    - <u>phone4</u>: Select it to set a condition based on phone number given in "phone4" field.



- <u>phone5</u>: Select it to set a condition based on phone number given in "phone5" field.
- <u>email</u>: Select it to set a condition based on email address.
- <u>phone1</u>: Select it to set a condition based on phone number given in "phone1" field.

After selecting any of the above condition, you have to select any of the following operators.

- is
- is not

Condition		Operator	×	
twitter	~	Select Operator		
		is		
		is not		
			Add New Condition	

#### Figure: Other Condition

Provide a value in the adjoining text field after selecting an operator.

C. You can add multiple conditions using the steps discussed above.

		Match a	ny of the following		Match all of the followi
Condition		Operator		Media Profile Id	
Media Profile	~	is	~	Email1	~
Condition		Operator			
Subject	~	Select Operator	~	Issue	

Add New Condition

#### Figure: Multiple Conditions

When multiple conditions are added, the following new options are displayed on the top of "Conditions" Tab.

6.

Α.

Conditions



- **Match any of the following:** Select this option to apply any of the conditions on the messages.
- Match all of the following: Select this option to apply both conditions collectively. Either both conditions will be applied or no one will be applied.

You can click "X" icon on the top right corner of an condition to remove it.

- Actions: You can select actions in this section, which will be performed only upon those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Perform the following steps.
  - A. Click  $\bigoplus$  icon to add an action. it shows a section.
  - B. You click the drop-down menu to select any of the following actions.
- 7.
- Α.
- ١.
- II. **Escalate Ticket:** Select it to escalate the tickets which meets the preselected conditions.

Escalate Ticket 🗸 🗸	true	
	false	

Add New Action

#### Figure: Escalate Ticket

Select any of the following operators.

- <u>true</u>: Select it to escalate the ticket.
- <u>false</u>: Select it to not escalate the ticket.
- III. **Set Custom Field:** Select it to set a custom field on those tickets who meet the pre-selected conditions.



Set Custom Field		
	<u>v</u>	

### Figure: Custom Field Action

Select a custom field from the provided options.

IV. Transfer Ticket to Queue: Select it to transfer those tickets to the selected queue and the selected agent which meets the pre-selected conditions.

Transfer Ticket to Queue	~				×
Queues		Assign To User None	~	Reason	]

Add New Action

#### Figure: Transfer to Queue

Select a queue and then select any of the following option in "Assign to User" drop-down menu.

- <u>Available Agent</u>: Select it to transfer the agent who is available either to take call or take ticket.
- <u>Agent Available to Take Tickets</u>: Select it to transfer the agent who is available to take ticket.
- <u>Any Agent</u>: Select it to transfer the ticket to any agent whether the agent is available for call, email, or chat or not available at all.
- V. **Send Email To:** Select it to send an email to any recipient for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.



end Email To						
mail1 ×						Insert Placeholder
ubject*						
- ✓ B I U × - Roboto	* 15	- <u>A</u>	= =	~ <u>¶</u>	- 🖽	
☞ 🖪 🕂 🖸 🗘						

Add New Action

Figure: Send Email To Action

- Enter the email address of the recipient in the very first text field.
- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

Placeholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.



Media Profile     Email:     ✓     Insert Placeholder       Escalation Email     ✓     ●     ●     ●	Send Email To	v manager@doma	in.com		
-∠ B I U × - OpenSans-Regular - 11 - A ≡ ≡ - 1 - ⊞		~			Insert Placeholder
	Escalation Email				
		opensuis negular	* 11 × A	≡ ≔ <b>⊥</b>	

#### Figure: Sample Email

VI. Send Email To All Supervisors: Select it to send an email to all

supervisors for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

Iedia Profile mail1	×	Insert Placeholde
ubject*		
	o * 15 * .	

Add New Action

Figure: Send Email To All Supervisors

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.



laceholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

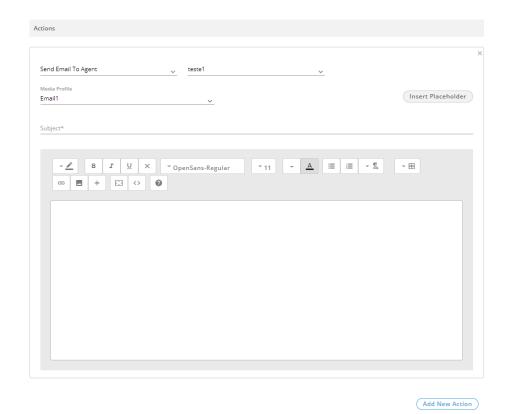
Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.

dia Profile				
nail1	~			Insert Placeholder
bject*				
- <u>∕</u> в <u>г</u> <u>∪</u>	× • OpenSans-Regular	- 11 - <u>A</u>	i≡ i≡ - 1	
	Opensans-Kegular			
	> 0			
😐 🖪 + 🖾 <				

Figure: Sample Email

VII. **Send Email To Agent:** Select it to send an email to the selected agent for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.





#### Figure: Send Email To Agent

- All the agents in the already selected campaign and process will be listed in the drop-down menu. Select an agent to whom you want to send the email.
- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

Placeholders	$\times$
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id Subject Internal State External State Priority Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

#### Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.

end Email To Agent	v teste1	~	
ledia Profile mail1	~		Insert Placeholde
mail for Ticket			
- <u>∕</u> B <i>I</i>	<u>U</u> × → OpenSans-Regular	- 11 - A = = - 1	
	E <> @		

#### Figure: Sample Email

VIII. Send Email To All Agents Assigned to Queue: Select it to send an email to all agents assigned to the queue for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.



nd Email To All Agents Assigned To Queue dia Profile nail1	Insert Placeholder
bject*	
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	∷≣ <b>* 1</b> , <b>* ⊞</b>

Add New Action

#### Figure: Send Email To All Agents Assgined to the Queue

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

laceholders	>
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id Subject Internal State External State Priority Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

#### Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.



edia Profile nail1	<u> </u>		Insert Placeholder
nail for All Agents			
	X TopenSans-Regular T1	<u>→ ▲</u> ≡ = →	¶. → ⊞

Figure: Sample Email

IX. **Send Email To Requester:** Select it to send an email to the requester for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

edia Profile nail1	Insert Place	eholder
ibject*		
→ _ B I U × → Roboto	· 15 · <u>A</u> ≔ ≔ · <u>C</u> · ⊞	

Add New Action

Figure: Send Email To Requester

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.



• You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

Placeholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

#### Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.

edia Profile mail1	~		Insert Placeholder
pdate upon your issue			
pdate upon your issue			
pdate upon your issue			
pdate upon your issue → ▲ B I 및 >	CopenSans-Regular *	1 · A = = · L	
	C OpenSans-Regular	1 • <u>A</u> = = • <u>•</u>	- ⊞

Figure: Sample Email

X. Send Feedback To Requester: Select it to send a feedback email to the requester for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

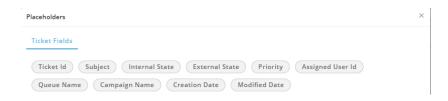


dia Profile Iail1			Insert Placeholde
oject*			
• ∠     B     I     U     ×     • Roboto       ∞     ■     +     □     ◇     ●	* 15 * .	<u>A</u> ∷ ∷ <u>- 1</u>	<b>→</b> ⊞
{{feedback:form}} Do not delete. Feedback form will be placed here			

Add New Action

Figure: Send Feedback To Requester

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.



#### Figure: Placeholders

 Do not delete {{feedback:form}} as this is the placeholder for the Feedback form. If it is deleted, feedback form will not be placed.

Following is screenshot of such a message.



lia Profile ail1	×			Insert Placeholde
dback for the Issue.				
- <u>∕</u> B I U	X • OpenSans-Regular	· 11 ·	<u>A</u> = = -1	L - H

#### Figure: Sample Feedback Email

XI. Assign Ticket to Agent: Select it to assign those tickets to the

selected agent which meets the pre-selected conditions.

Assign Ticket To Agent	v teste1	~	×
			(Add New Action)

Figure: Send Email To All Supervisors

The agents available in the previously selected campaign and process are listed in the drop-down menu. You just have to select the agent here.

XII. **Set Status:** Select it to set the status of those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

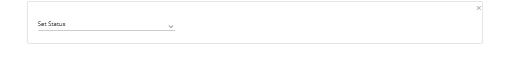


Figure: "Set Status" Action

XIII. **Priority:** Select it to increase or decrease the priority of those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.



Add New Action

Priority ~	Increment
	Decrement

Add New Action

#### Figure: "Priority" Action

Select any of the following options in the drop-down menu.

- <u>Increment</u>: Select it to increase the priority of the ticket.
- <u>Decrement</u>: Select it to decrease the priority of the ticket.

XIV. **Set Priority:** Select it to set the priority of those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

		×
Set Priority	Low	
	Medium	
	High	
		Add New Action

Figure: "Set Priority" Action

Select any of the following options in the drop-down menu.

- Low
- Medium
- High
- XV. HTTP Action: Select it to apply HTTP Action (also called Webhook) to trigger an external API to process those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Please refer to <u>"HTTP Action" Page</u> to know more about the same.

You can follow the same steps to add different kinds of multiple actions. They will run in sequential order from top to bottom.

8. Following is a sample screenshot containing an Event-Based Rule with sample details.



Ameyo 4.3

				Auto	mation Rule	
				ſ	Event Based Rules	Timer Based
Event Based Rules						
New Rule						
Rule Name*			Rule Description			
Test1			Testing Event Based Ru	le		
Process Testing	-	Campaign FestInteraction				
	~		~			
-						
Events						
Event Type Ticket Updated	~	By Agent	~			
Carallelana						
Conditions						
			Match any of the following		0	flatch all of the follo
Condition		Operator				
Subject	~	contains	~	Issue		
Condition		Operator		Priority		
Priority		is	~	High		
Send Email To All Supervisors	~					
Media Profile Email1		~				Insert Placehold
High Level Issue						
		Sans-Regular	• 14 • <u>A</u>	≡ ;≡	- <u>¶</u> - E	B
Get it resolved.						
Assign Ticket To Agent	~	teste1	~			
Send Email To Requester	~					

#### Figure: Sample Event-based Rule

- 9. You can check "Stop Execution after this rule" box to stop the execution of other selected actions in this rule.
- 10. Click "Save" to create the rule.You can create multiple rules for same or different campaigns to filter the tickets using these steps.

	Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
	Search	Q New
Ticket Updated		View Disabled Rules
Test1 Testing Event Based Rule		
New Ticket Created		View Disabled Rules
Test-TicketCreated Ticket Creation Rule Test		

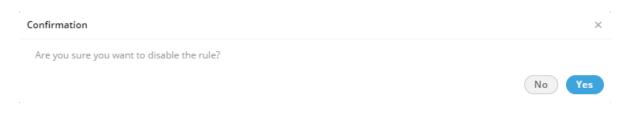
#### Figure: Added Multiple Event-based Rules

# 8.15.3 Enable or Disable the Rule

You can disable the rules. The disabled rules will be hidden, but you can make them visible. You can also enable the disabled rules.

## 8.15.3.1 Disable a Rule

Click the toggle C switch on a rule to disable it. It shows the following message.



#### Figure: Asking to disable the rule

Click "Yes" to disable the selected rule. The disabled rule will not be applied in the already selected. Here, its details will be hidden. Following is a disabled rule.



	Sea	arch Q New
Ticket Updated		View Disabled Rules
Test1 Testing Event Based Rule		
New Ticket Created	There are no rules enable for this event. Please enable a rule or create a new one.	View Disabled Rules

#### Figure: Disabled Rule

# 8.15.3.2 View the Details of Disabled Rules

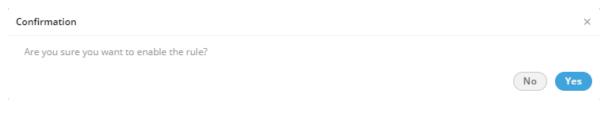
In a disabled rule, click to check "View Disabled Rules" box to view its details.



#### Figure: Displaying the Details of Disabled Rule

# 8.15.3.3 Enable a Disabled Rule

To enable a disabled rule, click the gray toggle Switch to enable it. The following message is displayed.



#### Figure: Asking to enable the rule

Click "Yes" to enable the selected rule. The enabled rule will be applied in the campaign, where it has been selected.

8.15.4 Edit an Event-based Rule

Perform the following steps to edit a rule.

1. Click a rule to select it and click *r* icon. It shows the following pop-up.



			Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
Event Based Rules				
Edit Rule				
Rule Name* Test-TicketCreated		Rule Description Ticket Creation Rule Test		
Any ~				
Events				
Event Type New Ticket Created				
Conditions				
Condition Subject	Operator contains	✓ Issue		×
			A	dd New Condition
Actions				
Escalate Ticket 🗸 🗸	true	~		×
				Add New Action
		Stop Exe	cution after this rule	Cancel Save

Figure: Edit an Even-based Rule

- 2. You can make the following changes here.
  - Rule Name
  - Rule Description
  - Process
  - Campaign
  - Event
  - Conditions
  - Actions



• Stop or Continue Execution of other Rules

You have to perform the same steps here, which you have performed while creating an Event-based Rule.

3. Click "Save" to save the changes.

Rather you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

8.15.5 Delete an Event-based Rule

The Deleted Rule cannot be retrieved back. Also, the deleted rule will not be applicable in the selected campaign.

Perform the following steps to delete a rule.

1. Click to select a rule and click i icon to remove it. The following warning message is displayed on the screen.

onfirmation	×
Are you sure you want to delete the rule ?	
	No Yes
Figure: Warning before deleting an Event-based Rule	

2. Click "Yes" to delete the rule.

Rather, you can click "No" to not delete the rule.

# 8.15.6 Time Based Automation Rules

The timer based rules are executed only meeting the selected conditions.

	Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
Timer Based Rules		
	Search	Q Add
	Delete Edit	View Disabled Rules



Figure: Timer-based Automation Rules

## 8.15.6.1 Create a Timer Based Rule

Perform the following steps to create a timer-based rule.

1. Click "Add" to create a new rule. The following fields are displayed in the blank area.

		Automation Rule	
		Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
Timer Based Rules			
New Rule			
Rule Name	Rule Description		
Process			
Any			
Conditions			
	<b>(</b>		
Actions			
	$\oplus$		
			Cancel Save

Figure: Add a Timer-based Rule

- 2. Provide a name for the new rule.
- 3. Provide a description for the rule.
- 4. Select a process in which the rule will be applicable.
- 5. After selecting, the process, you have to select the campaign in which the rule will be applicable.



- 6. **Conditions:** Here, you can specify the conditions based upon which the actions will be taken. Perform the following steps.
  - A. Click  $\oplus$  icon in the middle of "Condition" box to add a new condition. It shows the following section.

					×
Condition		Operator			
Media Profile Id	~	is 🗸	/	Select Media Profile	~

Add New Condition



B. Click "Condition" drop-down menu to select any of the following conditions.

١.

- II. Queue: Select it to add a condition based upon "Queue". It contains following operators.
  - is •
  - is not
  - greater than
  - less than
  - Within •

Condition		Operator	Queue	×
Queue	~	Select Operator		
		is		
		is not		
			Add New Condition	)

Figure: "Queue" Condition

Select the queue after selecting an operator.

III. Current Time: Select it to add a condition based upon "Current Time". It contains following operators.

is



- is not
- greater than
- less than
- Within

Condition	Operator	×
Current Time v	Select Operator	Time
	is	
	is not	
	greater than	Add New Condition
	less than	
	Within	

Figure: "Current Time" Condition

Provide a value in the text field after selecting an operator.

- IV. Media Profile ID: Select it to add a condition based upon the ID of the media profile. It contains the following operators.
  - is
  - is not

Condition Media Profile	Operator Select Operator	Media Profile ld Email1	×
	is		
	is not		
			Add New Condition

Figure: Condition for Media Profile

Select a media profile ID after selecting an operator.

- V. **Subject:** Select it to add a condition based upon the subject. It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not
  - contains
  - does not contain



- ends with
- starts with

		×
Condition	Operator	
Subject	<ul> <li>Select Operator</li> </ul>	
	is	
	is not	
	contains	Add New Condition
	does not contains	
	ends with	
•	starts with	

Figure: Subject Condition

- VI. After selecting an operator, provide a value in the adjoining text field.
- VII. **Requester Email:** Select it to add a condition based upon the requester email address. It contains following operators.
  - contains
  - does not contain

Condition		Operator	×
Requester Email	~	Select Operator	customer1@gmail.com
		contains	
		does not contains	
			Add New Condition

Figure: "Request Email Address" Condition

After selecting an operator, provide a value in the adjoining text field.

- VIII. **Email CC:** Select it to add a condition based upon the email address in CC field. It contains following operators.
  - contains
  - does not contain

Condition		Operator	×
Email CC	~	Select Operator	support@domain.com
		contains	
		does not contains	
			Add New Condition





After selecting an operator, provide a value in the adjoining text field.

- IX. Ticket Status: Select it to add a condition based upon "Ticket Status".It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not

Condition		Operator	Media Profile ld	>
Ticket Status	~	Select Operator	Email1	~
		is		
		is not		
			(A	dd New Condition

Figure: "Ticket Status" Condition

Provide a value in the text field after selecting an operator.

- X. **Priority:** Select it to add a condition based upon "Priority". It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not

Condition		Operator	Priority	
Priority	~	Select Operator	Low	
		is	Mediu	m
		is not	High	

Figure: "Priority" Condition

Select an operator and then select a priority value.

- XI. Hour Since Created: Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the ticket has been created. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than



Condition		Operator	×
Hour Since Created	~	Select Operator	
		less than	
		greater than	
		(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
		(office hours) greater than	



- XII. **Hour Since First Assigned:** Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the ticket has been assigned at the very first time. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than

Condition	Operator	×
Hour Since First Assigned 🗸 🗸	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Hours Since First Assigned" Condition

- XIII. **Hour Since Resolved:** Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the ticket has been resolved. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than



Condition		Operator	×
Hour Since Resolved	~	Select Operator	
		less than	
		greater than	
		(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
		(office hours) greater than	



- XIV. **Hour Since Reopened:** Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the ticket has been reopened. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than

Condition	Operator	×
Hour Since Reopened	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Hours Since Reopened" Condition

- XV. Hour Since Unassigned: Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the ticket has been left unassigned. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than



Condition	Operator	>
Hour Since Unassigned v	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	



- XVI. Hour Since Agent Responded: Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the last response of agent on the ticket was sent through any medium such as chat, voice, email, or messaging. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than

Condition	Operator	×
Hour Since Agent Responded	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Hours Since Agent Responded" Condition

- XVII. Hour Since Requester Responded: Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the last response of requester was received on the ticket through any medium such as chat, voice, email, or messaging. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than



• (office hours) greater than

Condition	Operator	>	
Hour Since Requester Responded	Select Operator		
	less than		
	greater than		
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition	
	(office hours) greater than		

Figure: "Hours Since Requester Responded" Condition

Select an operator and provide a value.

XVIII. **Hour Since First Response Due:** Select it to add a condition based upon the hours since the the ticket is due for First Response SLA. It contains following operators.

- less than
- greater than
- (office hours) less than
- (office hours) greater than

Condition	Operator	×
Hour Since First Response Due	✓ Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Hours Since First Response Due" Condition

- XIX. **Hour Since First Assign Due:** Select it to add a condition based upon the hours elapsed since the the ticket is not assigned for the very first time. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than



Condition	Operator	×
Hour Since First Assign Due 🗸 🗸	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Hours Since First Assign Due" Condition

- XX. Hour Since Ticket Resolution Due: Select it to add a condition based upon the hours elapsed since the the ticket is due for resolution or closure. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than

Condition	Operator	×
Hour Since Ticket Resolution Due	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Hours Since Ticket Resolution Due" Condition

- XXI. **Requester Message Count:** Select it to add a condition based upon count of requester's messages. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than



Condition	Operator	×
Requester Message Count 🗸	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

## Figure: "Requester Message Count" Condition

Select an operator and provide a value.

- XXII. **Agent Message Count:** Select it to add a condition based upon count of agent's messages. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than

			×
Condition Agent Message Count	~	Operator Select Operator	
		less than	
		greater than	
		(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
		(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Agent Message Count" Condition

- XXIII. **Requester Message Count (Today):** Select it to add a condition based upon count of requester's messages received today. It contains following operators.
  - less than
  - greater than
  - (office hours) less than
  - (office hours) greater than



Condition	Operator	×
Requester Message Count (Today) 🗸	Select Operator	
	less than	
	greater than	
	(office hours) less than	Add New Condition
	(office hours) greater than	

Figure: "Requester Message Count (Today)" Condition

Select an operator and provide a value.

XXIV. Customer Current Sentiment: This condition lets you filter the customers who are happy, irritated, or angry.
 Select it to add a condition based upon the sentiment of customers. It

contains following operators.

- is
- is not
- greater than
- less than
- Within

Condition	Operator	×	
Customer Current Sentiment 🗸 🗸	Select Operator		
	is		
	is not		
	greater than	Add New Condition	
	less than		
	Within		

Figure: "Customer Current Sentiment" Condition

Select an operator and provide a value.

XXV. **Customer Overall Positive Index:** This condition lets you filter the customers upon their overall positive index.

Select it to add a condition based upon a customer's overall positive index. It contains following operators.

- is
- is not



- greater than
- less than
- Within

Condition	Operator	×
Customer Overall Positive Index	Select Operator	
	is	
	is not	
	greater than	Add New Condition
	less than	
	Within	

Figure: "Customer Overall Positive Index" Condition

Select an operator and provide a value.

- XXVI. **Ticket Heat Index:** Select it to add a condition based upon the heat index of tickets. It contains following operators.
  - is
  - is not
  - greater than
  - less than
  - Within

Condition	Operator	×
Ticket Heat Index	Select Operator	
	is	
	is not	
	greater than	Add New Condition
	less than	
	Within	

Figure: "Ticket Heat Index" Condition

Select an operator and provide a value.

C. You can add multiple conditions using the steps discussed above.



		Match	h any of the following		Match all of the followin
Condition		Operator		Priority	
Ticket Status	~	is	~	High	~
Condition		Operator			
Requester Message Count	~	greater than	~	4	

## Figure: Multiple Conditions

When multiple conditions are added, the following new options are displayed on the top of "Conditions" Tab.

5.

Α.

- **Match any of the following:** Select this option to apply any of the conditions on the messages.
- Match all of the following: Select this option to apply both conditions collectively. Either both conditions will be applied or no one will be applied.

You can click "X" icon on the top right corner of an condition to remove it.

- Actions: You can select actions in this section, which will be performed only upon those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Perform the following steps.
  - A. Click  $\bigoplus$  icon to add an action. it shows a section.
  - B. You click the drop-down menu to select any of the following actions.

6.

A.

١.



II. **Assign Ticket to Agent:** Select it to assign those tickets to the selected agent which meets the pre-selected conditions.

Assign Ticket To Agent	~	teste1	,	<u>~</u>	×
				(	Add New Action

#### Figure: Send Email To All Supervisors

The agents available in the previously selected campaign and process are listed in the drop-down menu. You just have to select the agent here.

III. **Transfer Ticket to Queue:** Select it to transfer those tickets to the selected queue and the selected agent which meets the pre-selected conditions.

Transfer Ticket to Queue	~				
Queues		Assign To User		Reason	
		None	~		

## Figure: Transfer to Queue

Select a queue and then select any of the following option in "Assign to User" drop-down menu.

- <u>Available Agent</u>: Select it to transfer the agent who is available either to take call or take ticket.
- <u>Agent Available to Take Tickets</u>: Select it to transfer the agent who is available to take ticket.
- <u>Any Agent</u>: Select it to transfer the ticket to any agent whether the agent is available for call, email, or chat or not available at all.



(Add New Action)

IV. **Escalate Ticket:** Select it to escalate the tickets which meets the preselected conditions.

		×
Escalate Ticket 🗸 🗸	true	
	false	
		Add New Action

Figure: Escalate Ticket

Select any of the following operators.

- <u>true</u>: Select it to escalate the ticket.
- <u>false</u>: Select it to not escalate the ticket.
- V. **Priority:** Select it to increase or decrease the priority of those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

		×
Priority ~	Increment	
	Decrement	

Add New Action

#### Figure: "Priority" Action

Select any of the following options in the drop-down menu.

- <u>Increment</u>: Select it to increase the priority of the ticket.
- <u>Decrement</u>: Select it to decrease the priority of the ticket.
- VI. **Send Email To:** Select it to send an email to any recipient for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.



end Email To						
mail1 ×						Insert Placeholder
ubject*						
- ✓ B I U × - Roboto	* 15	- <u>A</u>	= =	~ <u>¶</u>	- 🖽	
☞ 🖪 🕂 🖸 🗘						

Add New Action

Figure: Send Email To Action

- Enter the email address of the recipient in the very first text field.
- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

Placeholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.



end Email To	v manager@don	nain.com			
ledia Profile mail1	~				Insert Placeholder
scalation Email					
	X • OpenSans-Regular	• 11	<u> </u>	i≡ ~ ¶,	- ⊞
	U U				

Figure: Sample Email

VII. **Send Email To Agent:** Select it to send an email to the selected agent for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

ctions	
Send Email To Agent v teste1 v	
Media Profile Email Y	Insert Placeholder
Subject*	
→ ∠ B I U × → OpenSans-Regular → 11 → A = =	= - <u>1</u> , - <u>H</u>

Add New Action

## Figure: Send Email To Agent

- All the agents in the already selected campaign and process will be listed in the drop-down menu. Select an agent to whom you want to send the email.
- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.



- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

Placeholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.

			3
Send Email To Agent	v teste1	~	
Media Profile Email1	×		Insert Placeholder
Email for Ticket			
	X OpenSans-Regular	*11 ★ Δ Ξ Ξ	- <u>1</u>
This Ticket {{ticket:Ticket ld}} da	ited {{ticket:Creation Date}} has been	assigned to you. Fix the issue.	

Figure: Sample Email

VIII. Send Email To All Agents Assigned to Queue: Select it to send an email to all agents assigned to the queue for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.



nd Email To All Agents Assigned To Queue dia Profile nail1	Insert Placeholder
bject*	
·∠     B     I     U     ×     · Roboto       ∞     ■     +     □     ◇     ●	∷≣ <b>* 1. -</b> ⊞

Add New Action

## Figure: Send Email To All Agents Assgined to the Queue

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

laceholders	>
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id Subject Internal State External State Priority Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

#### Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.



dia Profile nail1	~			Inser	rt Placeholder
nail for All Agents					
	X OpenSans-Regular	<b>•</b> 11 •	<u>A</u> ≔ ≔	- 1	

Figure: Sample Email

IX. **Send Email To Requester:** Select it to send an email to the requester for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

end Email To Requester 🗸 🗸				
edia Profile mail1	~			Insert Placeholde
bject*				
· ∠         B         I         U         ×         · Roboto           ∞         ➡         +         E3         <>         ●		• 15 • <u>A</u>	≣ i≣ <b>- 1</b> ,	*

Add New Action

Figure: Send Email To Requester

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.



×

• You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

•	0	-	
Placeholders			
rideenoldero			

Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

#### Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.

Insert Placeholder
TOpenSans-Regular T11 T A ≔ ≔ T1 T
TopenSans-Regular T11 → A 🗮 🗮 T T

Figure: Sample Email

X. **Send Email To All Supervisors:** Select it to send an email to all supervisors for those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

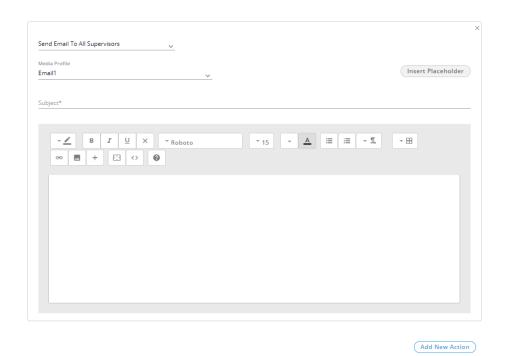




Figure: Send Email To All Supervisors

- Select the media profile in "Media Profile" drop-down menu.
- Provide a Subject in the subject text field.
- Write a message in the text area, which you can format using the provided tools.
- You can click "Insert Placeholders" button to add the placeholders in the message body.

Placeholders	×
Ticket Fields	
Ticket Id         Subject         Internal State         External State         Priority         Assigned User Id	
Queue Name Campaign Name Creation Date Modified Date	

#### Figure: Placeholders

• Following is screenshot of such a message.

ia Profile					
il1	~				Insert Placeholder
ect*					
ect					
<u>∕</u> B I <u>U</u>	X • OpenSans-Regular	÷ 11	- <u>A</u> :=	i≣ - ¶_	
	- Persona magazar				
	0				

Figure: Sample Email

XI. **Set Custom Field:** Select it to set a custom field on those tickets who meet the pre-selected conditions.

Set Custom Field	~

Add New Action

Figure: Custom Field Action



Select a custom field from the provided options.

XII. **Set Priority:** Select it to set the priority of those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

			×
Set Priority	~	Low	
		Medium	
		High	
			Add New Action

Figure: "Set Priority" Action

Select any of the following options in the drop-down menu.

- Low
- Medium
- High
- XIII. **Set Status:** Select it to set the status of those tickets which meets the pre-selected conditions.

			×
Set Status	~		

Add New Action

#### Figure: "Set Status" Action

XIV. **HTTP Action:** Select it to apply HTTP Action (also called Webhook) to trigger an external API to process those messages which meet the pre-selected conditions. Please refer to <u>"HTTP Action" Page</u> to know more about the same.

You can follow the same steps to add different kinds of multiple actions. They will run in sequential order from top to bottom.

7. Following is a sample screenshot containing an Timer-Based Rule with sample details.



				Automation Rule	
				Event Base	d Rules Timer Based Rules
imer Based Rules					
New Rule					
Ruis Name			Nule Description		
TestTimer1			Testing Timer Based Rul	4	
Freepas		Campaign			
Testing	÷	Testinteraction	v		
Conditions					
			Match any of the following		Match all of the following
Condition		Operator		Printity	
Priority		16	×.	Low	v.
Candoun		Operator			*
Requester Message Count	~	greater than	~	5	
					(Add New Condition)
Actions					
Assign Ticket To Agent		teste1			
Adsign Ticket To Agent	Ŷ	teste1	× .		
Send Empil To Agent	÷	teste1	~		
Motte Profile	÷		~		(Invest Bisrahalder)
	~	testel Y	×.		Insert Placeholder
Vida Porfie Email			<u>*</u> .		Insert Placeholder
Nette Profile			×		(Insert Placeholder)
Vida Porfie Email			~		Insert Pisceholder
Wume Profile Email : Ticket has been assigned to you	× - 01			2 - 1 1	
Wume Profile Email : Ticket has been assigned to you		*		2 - 1 = 1	
Water Profile Email 1 Ticket has been assigned to you -∠ 8 I U		*		2 - 1	
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular			• 18
Vices Profile Email: Ticket has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
Vices Profile Email: Ticket has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
Vices Profile Email: Ticket has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	yenSans-Regular	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
toos hote Email Tidet has been assigned to you B Z U 00 B + C C	0	v.	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
tions mutter [mail] Ticket has been assigned to you -∠ 8 2 U ∞ 8 + ⊡ <	0	v.	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18
tions mutter [mail] Ticket has been assigned to you -∠ 8 2 U ∞ 8 + ⊡ <	0	v.	• 13 • <b>A</b> =		• 18

## Figure: Timer-based Rule

8. Click "Save" to create the rule.You can create multiple rules for same or different campaigns to filter the same or different leads using these steps.

	Event Based Rules	Timer Based Rules
Timer Based Rules		
	Search	Q Add
	Delete Edit	View Disabled Rules
TestTimer1 Testing Timer Based Rule		
TestTimer2 Testing More rules		↑ ↓
TestTimerEscalate Escalate High Tickets		<b>●</b>

## Figure: Added Multiple Timer-based Rules



## 8.15.7 Enable or Disable the Rule

You can disable the rules. The disabled rules will be hidden, but you can make them visible. You can also enable the disabled rules.

## 8.15.7.1 Disable a Rule

Click the toggle O switch on a rule to disable it. It shows the following message.

Confirmation	×
Are you sure you want to disable the rule?	
	No Yes

## Figure: Asking to disable the rule

Click "Yes" to disable the selected rule. The disabled rule will not be applied in the already selected campaign. Here, it will be hidden now.

## 8.15.7.2 View Disabled Rules

Click to check "View Disabled Rules" box to view its details.

	Delete Edit View Disabled Rules
TestTimer1 Testing Timer Based Rule	
TestTimer2 Testing More rules	
TestTimerEscalate Escalate High Tickets	

## Figure: Displaying the Disabled Rule

## 8.15.7.3 Enable a Disabled Rule

To enable a disabled rule, click the gray toggle Switch to enable it. The following message is displayed.





×		rmation	Confirmatio
		you sure you want to enable the rule	Are you si
Yes	No		

#### Figure: Asking to enable the rule

Click "Yes" to enable the selected rule. The enabled rule will be applied in the campaign, where it has been selected.

## 8.15.8 Edit a Timer-based Rule

Perform the following steps to edit a rule.

1. Click a rule to select it and click *v* icon. It shows the following pop-up.

imer Based Rules				-2.0
dit Rule				
dit Hure				
Life Narrei		Rule Description		
festTimer1		Testing Timer Based Rul	le.	
freeans Any				
*7	<u>×</u>			
onditions				
		Match any of the following		Match all of the following
Candition	Operator .		Priority	
Priority			High	
- And	<u>v</u> 18	~		×
				×
Condition	Operator			
Requester Message Count	greater than	~	5	
				Add New Condition
ctions				
Assign Ticket To Agent	cestel			
Assign lickes to Agens	oestel	× .		
Send Email To Agent		~		
Media Profile Email1				Insert Placeholder
Ernest	×			
Ticket has been assigned to you				
- <u>∠</u> 8 7 <u>0</u> 3	K - Roboto	*15 - <u>A</u>		-
		10		
00 🖪 + 🖾 O	0			
Ticket Number (Societ Ticket Id)	gated (DicectCreaters Date)) the	et is in ((tickes:Internal State)) has	peeu sanilosiq to Apri-	
				Add New Action
				Non use usion
				Cancel Save
				Contraction of the second





- 2. You can make the following changes here.
  - Rule Name
  - Rule Description
  - Process
  - Campaign
  - Conditions
  - Actions

You have to perform the same steps here, which you have performed while creating a Timer-based Rule.

3. Click "Save" to save the changes.

Rather you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

## 8.15.9 Delete a Timer-based Rule

The Deleted Rule cannot be retrieved back. Also, the deleted rule will not be applicable in the selected campaign.

Perform the following steps to delete a rule.

 Click to select a rule and click i icon to remove it. The following warning message is displayed on the screen.



## Figure: Warning before deleting a Timer-based Rule

2. Click "Yes" to delete the rule.

Rather, you can click "No" to not delete the rule.



## 8.16 Ticket State

This tab lets you define the External States of Tickets in the default Internal States of Tickets.

			Ticket State
Interna	States	External States	Delete Add
	Name	Name	
	NEW		
	OPEN		
	CLOSED		
	PENDING		

Figure: Ticket State Tab

Following are the default internal states.

- 1. **<u>New</u>**: It specifies the new tickets.
- 2. **Open:** It specifies the open tickets.
- 3. **<u>Closed</u>**: It specifies the closed tickets.
- 4. **Pending:** It specifies the pending tickets.

Do not create the external states with the same names of internal states to avoid any issue.

## 8.16.1 Create an External State

Perform the following steps.

- Click the checkbox of an internal state to select it. "Add" button will be activated in "External State" column.
- 2. Click "Add" button. It shows the following pop-up.

Add External State	>
State Name	
	Cancel Apply



## Figure: Create New External State

- 3. Provide a name for the new external state.
- 4. Click "Apply" to create it.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to not create it.

You can create multiple steps by performing these steps. Following screenshot shows some external states created in "New" Internal State.

Internal States	External States	Delete
Name	Name	
V NEW	✓ New_Email	1
OPEN OPEN	New_Facebook	1
CLOSED	New_Twitter	ľ
PENDING	New_Call	/
	New_Chat	1
	New_WebChat	i
	New_WhatsApp	i

## Figure: Created Multiple External States in "New"

## 8.16.2 Example

For an example, you can create the following external states in internal states.

- New
  - New\_Chat
  - New\_Call
  - New\_Email
  - New\_WebChat
  - New\_Facebook
  - New\_Twitter
  - New\_WhatsApp
  - New\_WhatsApp\_For\_Business
- Open
  - Open\_Assigned



- Open\_Unassigned
- Open\_Reopened
- Pending
  - Pending\_Customer\_Have\_to\_do
- Closed
  - Resolved
  - Unresolved
  - Unresolved\_Customer\_Have\_to\_go
  - Unresolved\_Customer\_Have\_to\_do
  - Unresolved\_Unsupported\_Issue
  - Escalated

## 8.16.3 Edit an External State

Perform the following steps to edit an External State.

- 1. Check the box of an internal state. It lists all of its external states.
- 2. Click *v* icon to edit it using the following pop-up.

Add External State		$\times$
State Name		
New_Email		

#### Figure: Edit External State

- 3. You can change the name of External State here.
- 4. Click "Apply" to make the changes.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

## 8.16.4 Delete an External State

Perform the following steps to delete an external state.



Cancel Apply

3.

- 1. Check the box of an internal state. It lists all of its external states.
- 2. Check the box of an external state and click "Delete" button. It shows a warning message before deleting the external state.

Delete External State	×
Do you want to delete external state?	
	Ok Cancel
Figure: Warning before deleting an External State	
Click "OK" to delete the external state.	

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to not delete it.



# 9. Call Manager

A call manager is a particular form of application server that manages the setup or connection of telephone calls. The call server will receive call setup request, determine the status of destination devices, check the authorization of users to originate and/or receive calls, and create and send the necessary messages to process the call requests.

## 9.1 Commands to Configure Call Manager

To use the Call Manager in Administrator Interface, you have to execute the following commands sequentially at the server operating system where Ameyo Server is installed.

-U postgres: PostgreSQL. psql Run it to enter the console of ameyodb: Run it the database. \c to enter insert into server\_preference\_store(context\_type,context\_id,key,value) values('contactCenter','1','callManagerSlot','<PORT>//<NAME\_IP\_OF\_SERVER>/app/build');: Run it to enable the Call Manager in Administrator Interface.

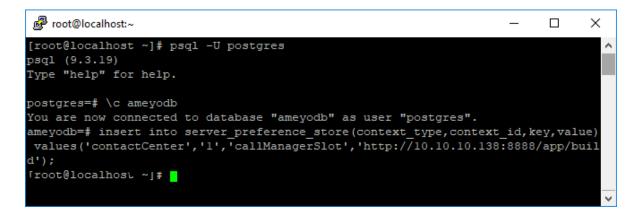


Figure: Commands to enable Call Manager

# 9.2 Call Manager Tab

After enabling the Call Manager, you can login to the Administrator Console to access its tab.



🗢 AMEYO System 🔻 🗏	Jser Process Reports V	oicelogs Control Panel Call	Manager	Administrator 🔻
pice Resource				Call Context Voice Resource
DefaultVR V	arch (Min 3 words)			Delete Edit Add
	Entity Name	Туре	Call Context Name	Resource
	customers	DEFAULT_SIP	voip	DefaultVR
	ac1	DEFAULT_SIP	audiocodes	DefaultVR
	901	DEFAULT_SIP	softphone1	DefaultVR
	InternalEntityForConference	DEFAULT_SIP		DefaultVR
	voicetest	DEFAULT_SIP	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR	DefaultVR

Figure: Call Manager Tab in Administrator Interface

Here, the Administrator have to add a voice resource in "Voice Resource" tab and then can add Call Contexts in "Call Context" Tab. These settings are made at the systems level. At campaign level, the administrator has to asign the call contexts.

## 9.2.1 Voice Resource Tab

This tab lets you configure the Voice Resources. These are asterisk call servers where we can configure the SIP/ VOIP minutes and PRI (Zap Trunk).

Voice Resource			Call Context Voice Resource
			Delete Edit Add
	Name	Туре	Status
$\checkmark$	DefaultVR	default.voice.resource	Success

## Figure: Voice Resource Tab

It is recommended to contact the Service Engineer for configuring a new Voice Resource for you. Do not edit or delete "DefaultVR" or other voice resource being used in your environment.

## 9.2.2 Call Context Tab





Call context is basically the SIP channel that will be used by the agent to initiate the calls.

DefaultVR    Search (Min 3 words)				Delete Edit Add	
	Entity Name	Туре	Call Context Name	Resource	
	customers	DEFAULT_SIP	voip	DefaultVR	
	ac1	DEFAULT_SIP	audiocodes	DefaultVR	
	901	DEFAULT_SIP	softphone1	DefaultVR	
	InternalEntityForConference	DEFAULT_SIP		DefaultVR	
	voicetest	DEFAULT_SIP	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR	DefaultVR	

## Figure: Call Context Tab

## 9.2.2.1 Add a Call Context

Perform the following steps to add a Call Context.

1. Click "Add" to add a call context using the following pop-up.

dd Call Entity	
Voice Resource Name	Description
DefaultVR	Test1 SIP Entity for testing
Default Entity Name(*)	
Test1	
Default Entity Type	
DEFAULT_SIP V	
	Cancel Back Next Finish





- 2. In "Voice Resource Name" drop-down menu, select a voice resource. If no custom voice resource is added, keep "DefaultVR" selected in this menu.
- 3. Provide a name for the entity.
- 4. Select any of the following entity type.
  - DEFAULT\_SIP
  - DEFAULT\_ZAP\_TRUNK

We are selecting "DEFAULT\_SIP" in this test case.

- 5. (Optional) Provide a description for the entity.
- 6. Click "Next" to proceed to the next page, where you have to provide the SIP details.

Add Call Entity		×
SIP Context(*)	Host Name(*)	1
Port(*)	From Domain	
5060 DTMF Mode	Number RE(*)	
rfc2833	SIP/\${PROVIDER}	
User Name(*)	Password(*)	]
Can Reinvite	NAT Support	_
Custom Configuration		]
	Cancel Back Next Finish	

Figure: Add SIP Details to add a Call Context

7. Here, you have to provide the following inputs.



- **SIP Context:** The context of SIP entity.
- Hostname: The hostname or IP address of client host.
- **Port:** The communication port of SIP entity.
- **From Domain:** Set the domain name if client host is behind the NAT or Domain.
- **DTMF Mode:** DTMF mode supported by the SIP Entity.
- **Number RE:** Select any of the following number patterns to connect with receiver.
  - SIP/Provider: SIP/\${PROVIDER}
  - SIP/Number@Provider: SIP/\${NUMBER}@\${PROVIDER}
- **Username:** The username of client. If client SIP entity require authentication.
- **Password:** Authentication password to be connect with SIP client.
- **Can Reinvite:** SIP Entity to allow SIP Reinvites. Select the checkbox to enable reinvite.
- **NAT Supported:** If NAT (Network Address Translation) is supported on the SIP Entity. Select the checkbox to enable reinvte.
- **Custom Configuration:** This field is used to configure specific parameters allowed only for particular SIP entity.
- 8. Click "Next" to proceed to the next page, where you have to provide more details to add a context.





Context Name(*)			
Is Local	Is Endpoint	Allow Incoming Allow Outgoing	
Active Max	Inbound Max	Outbound Max	_
10000	10000	10000	
Source Phone			
Enable Outgoing		Custom Configuration	7
Fachla Incomina		Custom Configuration	_
Enable Incoming			
Destination Phone			
Enable Outgoing		Custom Configuration	_
— <b>-</b>		Custom Configuration	
Enable Incoming			

## Figure: Add Call Context

- 9. Here, you have to provide the following details.
  - **Context Name:** Enter the context name.
  - **Is Local:** If this is checked then entity will be visible to agent.
  - **Is Endpoint:** No other agent can select that entity.



- Allow Incoming: Allow incoming calls using the selected call context. If not set, then the incoming calls on this call context would be automatically rejected.
- **Allow Outgoing:** Allow outgoing calls using the selected call context. If not set, then the request for outgoing calls on this call context would be rejected.
- Active Max: Maximum allowed active channels. It allows system not to maintain active calls beyond the configured range with this call context.
- **Inbound Max:** Maximum allowed incoming channels. It allows system not to receive incoming calls beyond the configured range with this call context.
- **Outbound Max:** Maximum allowed outgoing channels. It allows system not to dial outgoing calls beyond the configured range with this call context.
- **Source Phone:** You can enable outgoing and incoming for the Source Phone. You can also provide the custom configuration.
- **Destination Phone:** You can enable outgoing and incoming for the Destination Phone. You can also provide the custom configuration.
- 10. Click "Finish" to add the Call Context.

You can edit or delete a call context. However, do not delete a Call Context that is being used in any campaign for calls. The deleted Call Context cannot be restored.



# 10. Campaign Settings

# 10.1 Settings of All Campaigns

"Process Tab" in the Administrator Console contains the settings of all processes and campaigns. The Process Settings has been explained earlier.

The Campaign Settings is actually divided into the multiple tabs located in the top right side. The user interface, and the visibility and settings of these tabs actually depends upon the type of campaign you have selected in the Left Side Navigation Bar.

Following image is a Clickable Image Map. You can click the **Campaign Names** given on the left side to navigate through the settings of different campaign types.

X Create Ne	w Campaign			Chat Themes Routing Users Default Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours
	٩,			General
Test2	0	General		Delete Campaign Refresh Apply
Testing	0	Campaign Details		
Test Chat		Companys at	Campaign Rame Tess Chas	Conjungin fiyth Chas Campaign
C TestInbound	-	Campaign Settings		
C TestParalleWoice		Wrap TimeOutparje 30	Show Chat History	
	_	CRM Settings		
		Province URL http://10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.php	CRM UHL http://10.10.138/8786/testing/customer.php	Disposition URL http://10.10.138/8786/itesting/disposition.php

#### Figure: Settings for All Campaigns

Click the following links to know about the interface of this tab for each campaign type.

1. Chat Campaign Settings



- 2. Interaction Campaign Settings
- 3. Interactive Voice Application Campaign Settings
- 4. Outbound Voice Campaign Settings
- 5. Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign Settings
- 6. Voice Blast Campaign Settings

# 10.2 Chat Campaign Settings

## **10.2.1 Chat Campaign Settings**

In the left navigation bar of Proces Tab, you can select a Chat Campaign to view its settings.

The changes made in settings of one Chat Campaign will be applicable to that campaign itself. They will not be applicable on other similar (chat) and different (non-chat) campaigns.

X Create New Campaign		Settings	that Themes Routing Users Default Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours
Search Q			General
Test2	General		Delete Campaign Refresh Apply
Testing	Campaign Details		
Test Chac TestInteraction TestInbound	Gregory M.	Campaign Name Test Chas	Campaign Type Chet Campaign
C TestDutbound	Compaign Settings		
C TestParallelVoice	Wrap TimeOut(sec)# 80	Show Chat History	
	CRM Settings		
	Preview URL http://10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.php	CRM URL http://10.10.10.138/8786/testing/customer.php	Disposition URL http://10.10.10.38.8786/testing/disposition.php

Figure: Settings of Chat Campaign



It contains the following tabs.

- Settings
- Queues
- Routing
- Chat Themes
- Users
- Default Working
- Holiday/Office Hours

## 10.2.1.1 Settings for Chat Campaign

This tab contains only "General Settings".

		General
General		Delete Campaign Refresh Apply
Campaign Details		
Campaign Id 3	Campaign Name Test Chat	Campaign Type Chat Campaign
Campaign Settings		
Wrap TimeOut(sec)* 30	Show Chat History	
CRM Settings		
Preview URL http://10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.php	CRM URL http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/customer.php	Disposition URL http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/disposition.php

### Figure: General Settings for Chat Campaign

Here, the General Settings are divided into the following sections.

- **<u>Campaign Details</u>**: These are the same details, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can only change the campaign name here.
- **<u>Campaign Settings</u>**: It contains the same settings "Wrap TimeOut(sec)", which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can change it here.
- Show Chat History: Check this box to show the history of chats



- **<u>CRM Settings</u>**: These are the same settings, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can modify all of its fields here.
- <u>Click here</u> to know more about the Campaign Details and CRM Settings for this campaign.

After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

## 10.2.1.2 Chat Themes

This tab has already been explained in the Process Settings. Know more...

### 10.2.1.3 Holiday/Office Hours

This tab has already been explained in "System Configuration". Know more...

### 10.2.1.4 Other Settings

Remaining Settings of a Chat Campaign are explained in the following pages. Click the link to know more about them.

- 1. Queue Management in Campaign
- 2. Routing Management in Campaign
- 3. User Management in Campaign
- 4. Default Working in Campaign

## 10.2.2 Queue Management in Campaign

Queues Tab in the Campaign Settings allows you to create and manage the queues.





	ing 🕻 Test Chat		Settings	Chat Themes	Routing U	sers Default Working	Queues Holiday/Office Hours
List Of Qu	ieues	Search Q					Delete Add Queue
	Queue ID	Queue Name	No. Of Skills	No. Of U	lsers	Creation Date	Actions

Figure: Queues Tab

## 10.2.2.1 Create Queue

Perform the following steps to create a queue.

1. Click "Add Queue" button on the top right corner to create a queue. It shows the following page.

Testing ➤ Test Chat				Settings	Chat The	mes Routing Users Default		
Add Queue							C	Cancel Apply
Queue Details								
Queue Name		Queue Priority 1			÷	Request Queue Type Queue FIFO		
Resource Scheduler Type LRU	~	Transferable Yes No				Description		
Users in Queue Available Users (3)	1-3 of 3	Search	٩)	Assigned Users (0)		0-0 of 0	(Search	Q
User Name				User Name				
testpa1								
teste1			000					
sup1			C					

# Figure: Create Queue

- 2. Provide a name for the queue.
- 3. Select a value for the queue priority. This value will be used for "Priority" type queues.



- 4. **<u>Request Queue Type</u>**: It lets you define which customer customer wil be served first if more than one customers are waiting in the queue.
  - A. **Queue FIFO:** FIFO stands for First In First Out. If request queue type is FIFO and two customers are waiting in queue for agent, the customer who is first to reach in the queue would be connected first to the available agent.
  - B. **Queue Priority:** Nodeflow can be used to decide the priority of any customer. If two customers (customer1 with priority 1 and customer2 with priority 2) are waiting in the queue and customer1 is the first to reach in queue, then customer2 who have higher priority will be connected to the agent first.

**Other Example:** The priority can be applied to the queue also. If customer1 (who reached earlier) is waiting in Queue1 having priority 1 and customer2 (who reached late) is waiting in the Queue2 having priority 2, and if only one agent is serving both queues, then agent will be connected to Customer2 first because of the higher priority of its Queue2.

- 5. **Resource Scheduler Type:** It will let you decide which agent would be connected to the customer when two agents are available to take the chat or call. Select any of the following options.
  - A. **LRU:** It stands for "Least Recently User". As per this algorithm, the communication (chat or call) will be connected to the agent who has been used very least recently.
  - B. Multiple Extension: Select it if the agents have multiple extensions and they are supposed to attend multiple commumnications (chat or call) simultaneously. One agent can be connected to two customers in the same queue.
  - C. **Multimedia Based:** Select it only if the agents have to take chat and Inbound calls simultaneously.
  - D. **Skill Based:**Select it to connect the communication (chat or call) to that agent who have more skill level than others.



- 6. **<u>Transferable</u>**: Select it to transfer the communication call or chat from this new queue to another queue.
- 7. Provide a description for the queue.
- 8. **Assign Users in Queue:** Select the users in "Available Users" section and click icon.

To unassign a use	er, select the	users in ".	Assigr	ned Use	rs" ar	nd cl	ick 💽 i	con.		
			Settings	Chat Themes	Routing	Users	Default Working	Queues	Holiday/O	ffice Hours
Add Queue Queue Details									Cancel	Apply
Queue Name Queue1		Queue Priority 5			~		st Queue Type le Priority			~
Resource Scheduler Type LRU	×	Transferable				Test	ption Description			
Users in Queue										
Available Users (1)	< 1-1 of 1 >	Search	٩	Assigned Users (	(2)		< 1-2 of 2	Sea	arch	٩
User Name					User Nam	е				
testpa1			<ul> <li>(</li> </ul>		este1 up1					

#### Figure: Sample Details to create a Queue

9. Click "Apply" to create the queue.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to discard the changes.

You can create multiple queues using these steps.

≡ Tes	sting 🗲 Test Chat		Settin	gs Chat Themes Routing Users Defaul	t Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours
List Of C	(ueues	Search Q			Delete Add Queue
	Queue ID	Queue Name	No. Of Users	Creation Date	Actions
	2	Queue2	1	Wed Oct 03 16:24:53 GMT+05:30 2018	Edit
	1	Queue1	2	Wed Oct 03 16:09:36 GMT+05:30 2018	Edit

### Figure: List of Queues

You can edit or delete a queue.



## 10.2.3 Routing Management in Campaign

Routing Tab lets you create the nodeflows to manage the routing of communication (chat, call, or email) in a campaign.

		Settings Chat Themes Routing Users	s Default Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours
Inbound: Feature Context	Default ACD Feature Cont 🔻		Delete Refresh Add Apply
context id	Context Flow Name	Node Flow Name	Transferable Assignment
1	Chat	Nodeflow19Dec2012152818_chatb Browse Fetc	h Assignment

#### Figure: Routing Management

## 10.2.3.1 Create a Node Flow for Routing

Perform the following steps to create a nodeflow.

1. Click "Add" button to create a nodefflow. It shows a new row in the white area just below the column header.

Inbound: Feature Context	Default ACD Feature Context	•	Delete Refresh Add Apply
context id	Context Flow Name	Node Flow Name	Transferable Assignment
-			Browse Fetch Assignment

#### Figure: Add Context Flow

- 2. Provide a name for the context flow.
- 3. In "Node Flow Name" column, you have to upload either a .nodeflow or .anfx flow.

Service Engineer will provide you the required nodeflow files.

Click "Browse" to open a nodeflow file. Select the location where the file stored. Select the required file and click "Open".



- 4. Check "Transferable" if you want to transfer the call from this nodeflow to another nodeflow.
- 5. Click "Apply" to add the nodeflow.

## 10.2.3.2 Assign Nodeflow to a Queue

Perform the following steps to assign a nodeflow to a queue in the campaign.

- 1. Check the box to select a queue.
- 2. Click "Assignment" to assign this nodeflow to a queue. It shows the following pop-up.

Available ACD Node	Assigned	d ACD Node 0-0 of 0	
ACD Node		ACD Node	Queue
acd	$\odot$		
	$\bigcirc$		
	$( \circ )$		

Figure: Assign Nodeflow to a Queue

- 3. Select "ACD" node in "Available ACD Node" section, and click 🕑 icon.
- 4. Select the nodeflow in "Assigned ACD Node" section.
- 5. In "Queue" drop-down menu, select the queue to which you want to assign this ndoeflow.
- Click "Save" to assign the nodeflow to the selected queue. It takes you back to "Routing" Tab.

You can perform the same steps to create the nodeflow and to assign it to a queue.





		Settings Chat Themes Routing Users Default Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours
Inbound: Feature Context	Default ACD Feature Context 🔻	Delete Refresh Add Apply
context id	Context Flow Name	Node Flow Name Transferable Assignment
1	Chat	Nodeflow19Dec2012152818_chatbot Browse Fetch acd
4	Chat3	Nodeflow19Dec2012152818_chatbot Browse Fetch acd
3	Chat2	Nodeflow19Dec2012152818_chatbot Browse Fetch acd

### Figure: Added Nodeflows

You can fetch a nodeflow and download it as a file on the disk, assign or unassign it to a queue, and delete the nodeflow.

## 10.2.4 User Management in Campaign

You have assigned the users in the campaign while creating it. Now, you can use "Users" tab to unassign and assign the users in the campaign.

Testing	g 🕻 Test Chat		Setti	ngs Chat	Themes Routing Users	Default Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours
Manage Cam	paign Users					Refresh Apply Add User
Available U	lsers (10)	Search	٩	Assigned l	Jsers (3)	Search Q
	User ID	User Name			User ID	User Name
	analyst1	analyst1			sup1	sup1
	analyst2	analyst2			teste1	teste1
	analyst3	analyst3	⊘		testpa1	testpa1
	sup2	sup2	<			
	Test	Test1				
	test123	Test123				
	test124	test124				
	test125	test125				
	teste2	teste2				

Figure: User Management



You have to perform the same steps here, which you have performed to assign or unassign users while creating the campaign.

Perform the following steps.

1. Select the users in "Available Users" section. You can click the checkbox given on top to select all users.

You can also search for the user names in the provided search box.

2. Click icon to add the selected users.

To unassign the users, select the users in "Assigned "Users" section and ڬ icon.  $\square$ 

## 10.2.5 Configure Default Working in Campaign

If a user is assigned to multiple campaigns, then it has to select the campaigns in which it wants to login during its logon to the system.

"Default Working" Tab in a Campaign lets you select the Default Campaign for the selected users. These users will not be prompted to select the campaign and will be logged on to this campaign by default.

1	Testing > Test Chat		Settings	Chat Themes	Routing	Users	Default Working	Queues	Holiday/Office Hours
(	Default Working								Refresh Apply
	User ID	User Role			Defa	ult Work	king		
	teste1	Executive							
	sup1	Supervisor							
	testpa1	Professional-Agent							

### Figure: Set Default Working

You just have to select "Default Working" checkboxes for the users which you want to logon in this campaign by default. Click "Apply" to apply this change.



# 10.3 Interaction Campaign Settings

In the left navigation bar of Proces Tab, you can select an Interaction Campaign to view its settings.

The changes made in settings of one Interaction Campaign will be applicable to that campaign itself. They will not be applicable on other similar (interaction) and different (non-interaction) campaigns.

	0,						Ge
H12	0	General				Delete Camp	sign Refresh
econg	0	Campaign Details					
Test Chet	]	Company M		Companya Name		Carrierope Type	
Testinteraction	]	4		Testinteraction		Interaction Campaign	
Testinbound	1						
TestOutbound	1	Agent can view					
TestParallelVolce	1	On Dashtysantt					
TestVoiceBroadcast	i	C Tablest suggreed to the agent	Tickers which are orangeed, or accorded to the agent, in their gueses	🛞 folgen in steel guesses.			inherit Settings From Pan
		On Customer Details:					
		C Tothers assigned to the agent	() Tabers in their quarters		<ul> <li>All tarbets associated with the started were</li> </ul>		Inherit Settings From Pare
		Ticket Closure					
		Closure reason for ticket					
		Mandatory	O Non-Mendetory	O Nac Required	Catures magnings DefaultInseractionCampaignColumnM	epping v	
		CRM Settings					
		Customer API UKL		CIM UR. Peopul/10.10.10.138:8786/sessing/cu	stomer.php	Default Bic Address	
		Constraint API URL		http://10.10.10.138/6786/testing/cv	stomer php	Default Sic Address	

### Figure: Settings of Interaction Campaign

It contains the following tabs.

- Settings  $\rightarrow$  General
- Queues
- Users



- Default Working
- Holiday/Office Hours
- Canned Messages
- Custom Field
- Media Profile

## 10.3.1 Settings for Interaction Campaign

This tab contains only "General Settings".

Here, the General Settings are divided into the following sections.

- •
- **<u>Campaign Details</u>**: These are the same details, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can only change the campaign name here.
- **<u>Campaign Settings</u>**: It contains the following settings.
  - •
  - Agent can view: This settings lets you allow the agents to view the tickets of others or not.
    - On Dashboard: It lets you to allow or disallow the agents to view the tickets of other agents on the dasboard. You can check "Inherit from Parent" to inherit this settings from the parent. If you uncheck it, then you can select any of the fullowing values for this campaign.
      - <u>Tickets assigned to the agent</u>: Select it to let the agent view only those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
      - <u>Tickets assigned to the agent and all unassigned tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all unassigned tickets and those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
      - <u>All Tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all tickets such as assigned tickets to the agent itself, unassigned tickets, and tickets assigned to other agents.



- On Customer Details: It lets you to allow or disallow the agents to view the tickets of other agents on the customer details. You can check "Inherit from Parent" to inherit this settings from the parent. If you uncheck it, then you can select any of the fullowing values for this campaign.
  - <u>Tickets assigned to the agent</u>: Select it to let the agent view only those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
  - <u>Tickets assigned to the agent and all unassigned tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all unassigned tickets and those tickets that are assigned to the agent.
  - <u>All Tickets</u>: Select it to let the agent view all tickets such as assigned tickets to the agent itself, unassigned tickets, and tickets assigned to other agents.
- Closure Reason of Tickets: It is a new settings named "Closure Reason for ticket", which allows the Administrator to specify whether the users has to provide the closure reason while closing the ticket or not. It contains the fullowing values.
  - <u>Mandatory</u>: Select it to make it mandatory for the users to provide a closure reason while closing the ticket.
  - <u>Non-Mandatory</u>: Select it to make it optional for the users to provide a closure reason while closing the ticket. The agent can skip the step to provide the closure reason and close the ticket directly.
  - <u>Not Required</u>: Select it to make it unnecessary (not required at all) for the users to provide a closure reason while closing the ticket. The option to ask for a closure reason will not appear at all while closing any ticket.
- **Column Mappings:** Selct a different column mapping here.



•

- **CRM Settings:** These are the same settings, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can modify all of its fields here.
- <u>Click here</u> to know more about the Campaign Details and CRM Settings for this campaign.
- **Default BCC Address:** You can provide an email address to which all emails will be sent through BCC field.

After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

### 10.3.2 Users

Here, you can assign and unassign the users to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

### 10.3.3 Queues

Here, you can create and manage the queues. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

## 10.3.4 Default Working

Here, you can select the users who will be logged in to this campagin, by default, and will not receive the prompt to select the campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

## 10.3.5 Holiday/Office Hours

Here, you can define the holidays, office hours, and non-working hours for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "System Configuration". <u>Know more...</u>

## 10.3.6 Canned Messages

This Tab lets you assign and unassign the canned messages to this campaign. You have created the canned messages at the System Level and the same will be shown here. Refer to





<u>"Canned Messages" in System Configuration</u> to know the steps to create the canned messages.

Testing > TestInteraction		Settin	gs Users [	efault Workir)	ng Queues Cann	ed Message Holiday/Office Hour	s Custom Field Media Pro
							Refresh Ap
ailable Canned Messages	< 1-2 of 2	Search	٩	Assigned Ca	anned Messages	< 0-0 of 0	Search
Name					Name		
Msg1							
Msg2							
			(3				
			(				

#### Figure: Canned Messages

Perform the following steps to assign canned messages to this campaign.

- 1. Select the canned messages in "Available Canned Messages" section
- 2. Click  $\bigcirc$  icon to proceed to assign the selected canned messages.

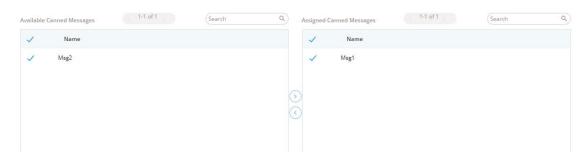


Figure: Assign or Unassign Canned Messages

3. Click "Apply" to assign the canned messages to this campaign.

Rather, you can click "Refresh" to not assign the canned messages.

To unassign a canned message, select it in "Assigned Canned Messages" section, click 🥯 icon, and click "Apply" to unassign the selected canned message from the campaign.



## 10.3.7 Custom Fields

This Tab lets you assign and unassign the custom fields to this campaign. You have created the Custom Fields in the Process Settings and the same will be shown here. Refer to <u>"Custom Fields" in Process Settings</u> to know the steps to create the custom fields.

	Settings Users Default Working Queues Canned Message Holiday/Office Hours Custom Field Media Profile
Manage Campaign Custom Fields	Refresh Apply
Available Custom Fields (7)	Q         Assigned Custom Fields (0)         < 0-0 of 0         Search         Q)
Custom Field Name	Custom Field Name
NewCat1	
Mode of Communication	
Frequency of receiving Promotional Emails	$\bigcirc$
Profession	$\bigcirc$
Areas of Interest	
Address	
PIN Code	
Location	

#### Figure: Custom Fields

Perform the following steps to assign custom fields to this campaign.

- 1. Select the custom fields in "Available Custom Fields" section
- 2. Click  $\bigcirc$  icon to proceed to assign the selected custom fields.

Custom Field Name Custom Field Name	
NewCat1 NewCat1	
✓ PIN Code ✓ Mode of Communication	$\uparrow \downarrow$
Location Areas of Interest	$\wedge \downarrow$
Address	$\wedge \downarrow$
Profession	$\wedge \downarrow$
Frequency of receiving Promotional Emails	$\wedge \downarrow$

Figure: Assign or Unassign Custom Fields

3. Click "Apply" to assign the custom fields to this campaign.

Rather, you can click "Refresh" to not assign the custom fields.



To unassign a custom field, select it in "Assigned Custom Fields" section, click 🕑 icon, and click "Apply" to unassign the selected custom field from the campaign.

### 10.3.8 Media Profile

This Tab lets you assign and unassign the media profiles to this campaign. You have created the Media Profiles at the System Level and the same will be shown here. Refer to <u>"Media</u> <u>Profiles" in System Configuration</u> to know the steps to create the media profiles.

	> TestInteraction	Settings	Users [	efault Working	Queues	Canned Message	Holiday/Office Hours	Custom Field	Media Profile
Media Profiles								Refresh	Apply
Available M	edia Profiles (12)	Search	٩	Assigned Med	ia Profiles (	(0) < 0-0 of 0		Search	٩
	Media Profile Name				Media Pro	ofile Name			
	11212								
	MSD								
	Drishti		0	Ð					
	kapsy		C	0					
	_Supprt								
	Rush								
	12/08/1996								
	Outlook								
	CX								

Figure: Media Profile

Perform the following steps to assign media profiles to this campaign.

- 1. Select the canned messages in "Available Media Profiles" section
- 2. Click  $\bigcirc$  icon to proceed to assign the selected media profiles.

Media Profiles						Refresh	Apply
Available Me	dia Profiles (7)	Search Q	Assigned Med	lia Profiles (5)	< 1-5 of 5	Search	٩
—	Media Profile Name		-	Media Profile	Name		
$\checkmark$	11212		$\checkmark$	Outlook			
$\checkmark$	MSD		$\checkmark$	twitter_ga			
$\checkmark$	Drishti	$\bigcirc$		Abhi			
	kapsy	<		Tom			
$\checkmark$	Vineet_Supprt			сх			
	Rush						
	12/08/1996						



### Figure: Assign or Unassign Media Profiles

Click "Apply" to assign the Media Profiles to this campaign.
 Rather, you can click "Refresh" to not assign the media profiles.

To unassign a media profile, select it in "Assigned Media Profiles" section, click Sicon, and click

# **10.4** Interactive Voice Application Campaign Settings

## **10.4.1 Interactive Voice Application Campaign Settings**

In the left navigation bar of Process Tab, you can select an Interactive Application Campaign to view its settings.

The changes made in settings of one Interactive Voice Application Campaign will be applicable to that campaign itself. They will not be applicable on other similar (intearctive voice application) and different (non-interactive voice application) campaigns.



X Create New Campaign		Settings Routing Users Call Context D	Nefault Working Queues Holiday/Office Hours Local IVR QA Parameters Prompt
Search	a)		General Advanced Dial Profile
Test2	General		Delete Campaign Refresh Apply
Testing	Campaign Details		
Test Char	Campaign Id 2	Campagn Name Testinbound	Campage Type Interactive Voice Application
C Testinbound	Campaign Settings		
C TestParallelVoice	Peak Call Count* 100	CALL DA NODD	Wrap TimeOvt(tee)* 30
	Dial On TimeOut(in secs)	Max Callback Count <sup>4</sup> 100	Time Zone Mapper Type Lead based campaign timezone Mapper 🔷
	Computer	Play Periodic Beep.	Baap Intervalin seep 15
	CRM Settings		
	Preview URL http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.php	cnm unit. http://10.10.138.8786/testing/customer.php	Disponsion UEL http://10.10.10.138:6786/ressing/disposition.php
	TPV Phone		
			Onlata: Add
	Name	Phone	
	Test	1234567891	
	Voice Mail		Refresh Apply
	Voice Mail Configurations		Voicernail 🔘
	Welcome Volcemail Prompt	<ul> <li>Finish Volcemail Prompt</li> </ul>	Heolfication Email IDs

Figure: Settings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign

It contains the following tabs.

- Settings
  - General Settings
  - Advanced Settings
  - Dial Profile Settings
- Queues
- Routing
- Users
- Default Working
- Holiday/Office Hours
- Call Context
- Local IVR
- QA Parameters



• Prompt

## 10.4.1.1 Settings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign

This tab contains "General Settings", "Advanced" Settings, and "Dial Profile" Settings.

10.4.1.1.1 General Settings

Here, the General Settings are divided into the following sections.

- •
- **<u>Campaign Details</u>**: These are the same details, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can only change the campaign name here.
- **<u>Campaign Settings</u>**: Except the following it contains those settings, which you have configured while creating this campaign.
  - •
  - Dial On Time out (In seconds): Select it to define the dial on time-out. With this settings, the dialed calls will be disconnected after the provided seconds if not connected.
- •
- **<u>CRM Settings</u>**: These are the same settings, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can modify all of its fields here.
- •
- **TPV Phone**: As per the process requirement, there may be a few numbers to which transfer of calls is very frequent. Third-party verification (TPV) number is used to transfer the call to verifier. Here, such frequently used TPV numbers are added so that the user can directly transfer the case to these numbers.

TPV Phone			
			Delete
	Name	Phone	
T	est12	111111111	

## Figure: TPV Phone



Click "Add" to show a row to add TPV Phone number. Enter the name and phone number. You can add multiple TPV Numbers. To delete a TPV phone number, click its checkbox to select it and click "Delete".

• **Voicemail Configuration:** Perform the following steps to enable the voicemail feature on the queue level. If this is not enabled, then voicemails will not be recorded.

Make sure to upload the Prompts through "Prompts" tab in the campaign to use them in Voicemail.

- Click "Voicemail" toggle switch to turn it on.
- Welcome Voicemail Prompt: Select the welcome voicemail prompt from the drop-down field.
- **Finish Voicemail Prompt:** Select the finish voicemail prompt from the drop down field.

Voicemail 💽
e Voicemail Prompt Voicemail IDs
ailStart1 🗸

#### Figure: Voicemail Configuration

 Notifications Email IDs: Check "Notification Email IDs" to send the voicemail notifications to the selected recipients. After enabling it, enter the email addresses (only Gmail domain) of the recipients Administrator separated by comma. For example: email1@gmail.com, email2@gmail.com.

After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

• <u>Click here</u> to know more about the Campaign Details and CRM Settings for this campaign.



• After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

## 10.4.1.1.2 Advanced Settings

Here, the Administrator can configure the Advanced Settings of an Interactive Voice Application Campaign.

				c	Seneral Advanced	Dial Profile
Advanced					Refres	Apply
Configuration						
Associated Table Definition		Associated Agent Table Definition		Column mappings		
DefaultTableDefinition		DefaultAgentTableDefinition		DefaultInboundCo	lumnMapping	~
Disposition Plan		No. of Last Calls*		File Format		
DefaultIVADispositionPlan	*	10		tg729		~
NodeFlow Configuration						
Name	Nodeflow Type	File Name	Actions			
Transfer To User	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Manual Dial	System defined			Reset Upload		
Transfer to Phone	System defined			Reset Upload		
Confer	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Dispose	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Barge	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Snoop	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Put on Hold	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Resume Talk	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Transfer To Queue	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Callback	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Listen VoiceLog	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Pick Call Dial	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Record to Prompt	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Post Processing	System defined			Reset Upload		
Whisper	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Pre Processing	System defined	-		Reset Upload		
Auto Dial	System defined	-		Reset Upload		

### Figure: Advanced Settings

This tab can be divided into two sections - "Configuration" and "NodeFlow Configuration".

In "Configuration", you can modify those settings that you have configured while creating this campaign.



"NodeFlow Configuration" lets you upload the nodeflow for the different functions listed

herein below.

- Transfer to User
- Manual Dial
- Transfer to Phone
- Confer
- Dispose
- Barge
- Snoop
- Put on Hold
- Resume Talk
- Transfer to Queue
- Callback
- Listen VoiceLog
- Pick Call Dial
- Record to Prompt
- Post Processing
- Whipser
- Pre Processing
- Auto Dial

## 10.4.1.1.3 Dial Profile Settings

Here, the Administrator can create the dial profiles for the campaigns using the Routing Plans. So, it is necessary to create the Routing Plans first before configuring this tab.

Before creating a routing plan, you have to assign and manage the users, assign the call contexts, and create the queues.



		General Advanced Dial Profile
Dial Profile		Refresh Apply
Manual Dial Profile Settings		
Manual Dial Profile Policy Select Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs) 30
Confer Dial Profile Settings		
Confer Dial Profile Policy Select	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs) 30
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15		

Figure: Dial Profile Settings

Perform the following steps to configure the Dial Profile Settings for Manual Dial and Confer Dial (Conference Dial).

- Manual Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Manual Dial Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Manual Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
  - B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
     Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
  - C. Setup Timeout (in secs.): It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Confer Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Confer Dial (Dial during Conference) Profile. Perform the following steps.



- A. "Confer Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
- B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
   Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
- C. **Setup Timeout (in secs.):** It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Click "Apply" to apply the dial profile for any section.
   Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

When you click apply, the values for Call Context for the selected Policy is populated in "Call Context" column.

		General Advanced Dial Profil	e
Dial Profile		Refresh	ly
Manual Dial Profile Settings			
Manual Dial Profile Policy	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)	
TestBasicSingle1	voip	30	
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15			
Confer Dial Profile Settings			
Confer Dial Profile Policy	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)	
TestMultiple1	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test	30	
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15			

### Figure: Configured Dial Profile Settings

## 10.4.1.2 Users

Here, you can assign and unassign the users to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>



## 10.4.1.3 Queues

Here, you can create and manage the queues. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

## 10.4.1.4 Default Working

Here, you can select the users who will be logged in to this campagin, by default, and will not receive the prompt to select the campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

## 10.4.1.5 Holiday/Office Hours

Here, you can define the holidays, office hours, and non-working hours for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "System Configuration". <u>Know</u> <u>more...</u>

## 10.4.1.6 Other Settings

Other Settings are explained in the following subsequent pages. Click the links to know more about them.

- •
- <u>Call Contexts</u>
- Routing
- Local IVR
- <u>QA Parameters</u>
- Prompt

## 10.4.2 Call Context in a Campaign

Call context is basically the SIP channel that is visible and will be used by the agent to initiate the calls. This Tab lets you assign and unassign the call contexts to this campaign, which you



have created in Call Manager. Refer to <u>"Call Manager"</u> to know the steps to create the call contexts.

ige Call C	ontext	1-5 of 5					0-0 of 0		Refresh Ap
ilable (S	5)	< 1-5 of 5	Search	۹	Assigned (0)		< 0-0 of 0 >	Search	
	Name	Outbound Max.	Inbound Max.	Active Max.		Name	Outbound Max.	Inbound Max.	Active Max.
	voip	100	100	100					
	softphone1	100	100	100					
	audiocodes	100	100	100					
	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR	100	100	100					
	Test1	10000	10000	10000					

Figure: Call Context Settings

Perform the following steps to assign call contexts to this campaign.

- 1. Select the call contexts in "Available Call Contexts" section
- 2. Click  $\bigcirc$  icon to proceed to assign the selected call contexts.

Manage Call	Context								Refres	h Apply
Available	(1)	< 1-1 of 1	Search	C	2	Assigned (4)		< 1-4 of 4	Search	٩
~	Name	Outbound Max.	Inbound Max.	Active Max.		-	Name	Outbound Max.	Inbound Max.	Active Max.
$\checkmark$	audiocodes	100	100	100		$\checkmark$	voip	100	100	100
						$\checkmark$	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR	100	100	100
							softphone1	100	100	100
							Test1	10000	10000	10000
					C					

Figure: Assign or Unassign Call Contexts

3. Click "Apply" to assign the call contexts to this campaign.

Rather, you can click "Refresh" to not assign the Call Contexts.

To unassign a call context, select it in "Assigned Call Contexts" section, click	3	icon,	and	click
"Apply" to unassign the selected call context from the campaign.				





## 10.4.3 Routing in a Campaign

Here, you can create and manage the routing for both Inbound and Outbound Calls.

		Settings Routing Use	ers Call Context	Default Working	Queues	Holiday/Office Hours Local	VR QA Parameters	Prompt
Inbound: Feature Context	Default ACD Feature Context					Delete	Refresh Add	Apply
context id	Context Flow Name	Node Flow Name				Transferable Assignmen		
Outbound: Feature Context							Delete Refresh	Add
Policy Id	Policy Type	Name		Last Updated		Assignment		

#### Figure: Routing

### 10.4.4 Routing for Inbound

The steps to create the routing plan for an inbound feature context has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

### 10.4.5 Routing for Outbound

In "Outbound: Feature Context" section, perform the following steps.

- 1. Click "Add" to add a routing policy for the Outbound feature context.
- 2. It creates a new row in the blank area.

Outbound:	Feature Context				Delete Refresh Add
	Policy Id	Policy Type	Name	Last Updated	Assignment
	0	Basic Single Call Context Type Phone Based Call Context Type Multiple Type Round Robin Call Contex Basic Multiple Call Context Type			Assign

Figure: Adding an Outbound Routing Policy

- 3. Select any of the following Policy Types.
  - **Basic Single Call Context Type:** It is the policy type in which outbound calls will be dialed out from the single call context.



- Phone Based Call Context Type: It is the policy type in which administrator can define the pattern on basis of which numbers will be dialed out from multiple call context. It will only reflect after procuring appropriate licenses.
- **Basic Multiple Call Context Type (Licensable):** It is the policy type in which outbound calls will be dialed out from multiple call context. It will only reflect after procuring appropriate licenses.
- Multiple Type Round Robin Call Context Type: It is the policy in which if a call tried by a call context fails to get connected, then it will be tried by the different call contexts that are selected for calling as per Round-Robin algorithm. As per Round-Robin Algorithm, each call context is used to call for a fixed amount of time and if the call does not get connected in that duration, another call context is used. The left over call context is reused when all other call contexts in the loop are used and the call is still not connected.

Make sure to not provide a name for the Routing for any "Outbound: Feature Context". The name will be assigned automatically after selecting the call contexts.

The Outbound Routing with manual names will not work.

 Click "Assign" link under "Assignment" header to select a call context that you have assigned in this campaign in "Call Context" Tab. Following pop-up is displayed for "Basic Single Call Context Type" on the page.

×
~
Save Close

Figure: Select Call Context for Basic Policy



For "Phone Based Call Type", "Basic Multiple Call Context Type", and "Multiple Type Round Robin Call Context Type", the following pop-up appears to select the multiple call contexts.

Context As	Context Assignment X											
Available		< 1-5 of 5		Assigned		< 0-0 of 0	D >					
	Name	Outbound Max.			Name	Outbound Max.	Int					
	softphone1	100										
	audiocodes	100	$\bigcirc$									
	voip	100	$\odot$									
	1112	10000										
	1113	10000										
			1			Cancel	Save					

Figure: Select Call Contexts for Multiple Type Policy

Perform the following steps to assign call contexts to this new policy.

### 3.

- A. Select the call contexts in "Available" section
- B. Click icon to proceed to assign the selected call contexts.





vailable		< 1-3 of 3	A	ssigned		< 1-2 of 2	>
_	Name	Outbound Max.		_	Name	Outbound Max.	I
	softphone1	100		~	1112	10000	10
	audiocodes	100	$\bigcirc$		1113	10000	10
~	voip	100	$\bigcirc$				

Figure: Assign or Unassign Call Contexts

C. Click "Save" to assign the call contexts to this campaign.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to not assign the Call Contexts.

To unassign a call context, click the link under "Assign" header for a new or existing Outbound Routing Policy, select a call context in "Assigned Call Contexts" section, click is icon, and click "Save" to unassign the selected call context from the campaign.

- 4. Click "Save" to proceed to add the selected context to the routing policy.
- 5. Click "Apply" to create the Routing Plan for Outbound.

You can create multiple routing policies for the Outbound Feature in the Interactive Voice Application (Inbound) Campaign.

0	utbound	Feature Context				Delete Refresh Add
		Policy Id Policy Type		Name	Last Updated	Assignment
	✓	3	Basic Single Call Context Type 🗸 🗸	1113_basic.single.call.context.type	10/10/2018, 16:55:15	1113
		15	Multiple Type Round Robin Call Cont	1112_basic.multiple.call.context.type	15/10/2018, 13:25:44	1112, softphone1

### Figure: Added Outbound Routing Policies



You can only change the selected Call Contexts while modifying an Outbound Routing Policy. In addition to that, you can also delete a routing policy.

## 10.4.6 Local IVR in a Campaign

"Local IVR" is a full-fledged IVR (Interactive Voice Response) running locally that is in the telephony channel upon which IVR is running. There can be two types of Local IVRs. One that runs primarly upon receiving a call and consumes a telephony channel (SIP or Zap Trunk). Whereas, the another IVR is called by the agent during the call with the customer and does not consume any telephony channel. "Local IVR" Tab in Interactive Voice Application Campaign Settings lets the Administrator create the Local IVRs.

≡	Testing > TestInbound	Settings Routing	Users (	Call Context	Default Working	Queues	Holiday/Office Ho	urs Local IVR	QA Parameters	Prompt
	Local IVR Search Q T		Delete	Add					Refresh Ap	ply
	Name	Incoming Call Context			Name					
							y	/oip		~
					Override	Source Pho	ne [	Override De	stination Phone	
					Source phone			Destination phone		
					Description					

< 0-0 of 0 >

### Figure: Local IVR Tab

Perform the following steps to add a Local IVR.

1. Click "Add" to add a Local IVR using the following pop-up.





dd Local IVR	>
Name	Select Call Context 👻
Override Source Phone	Override Destination Phone
Source phone	Destination phone
Description	
	Cancel Apply

Figure: Add a Local IVR

- 2. Provide a name for the new IVR.
- 3. "Call Context" drop-down menu lists all Call Contexts that you have assigned to this campaign. Select anyone of them.
- Select "Override Source Phone" option to override the source number (from which a call is being received) of the incoming call with the provided number. After checking it, provide a number in its relevant textbox.
- 5. Select "Override Destination Phone" option to override the destination number (to which a call is being dialled) of the outbound call with the provided number. After checking it, provide a number in its relevant textbox.
- 6. Provide a description in "Description" text box.





IV D		
FestIVR	voip	*
Override Source Phone	Override Destination Phone	
ource phone	Destination phone	
Description Test		
	Cano	el Apply

7. Click "Apply" to create the local IVR using the selected call context.

Rather you can click "Cancel" to not create it

You can follow these steps to create multiple Local IVRs.

=	Testing	> TestInbound	Settings	Routing Users	Call Context	Default Working	Queues	Holiday/Office Hours	Local IVR	QA Parameters	Prompt
	Local I	VR Search Q	<b>T</b>	Delete	Add					Refresh App	ly
		Name	Incoming Call Context			Name					
	$\checkmark$	TestIVR	voip			TestIVR		voip			~
		Test2	softphone1			Override Source	ce Phone	Ov	verride Destir	nation Phone	
						Source phone		Destinat	tion phone		
						Description					
						Test					

#### Figure: Local IVRs

You can modify the settings of a Local IVR and delete it, if not required.



# 10.4.7 QA Parameters in a Campaign

This Tab lets you assign and unassign the QA Parameters to this campaign, which you have created at the System Level. Refer to <u>"QA Parameters" in System Configuration</u> to know the steps to create the QA Parameters.

	3 > TestInbound	Settings Rout	ing Users Call Contex	t De	efault Working	Queues	Holiday/Office Hours	Local IVR		
Available (3	3)			P	Assigned (0)	< 0.	-0 of 0		Refresh	Apply
	Parameter Name	Туре	Mandatory			Parameter N	Name	Гуре	Mandatory	
	11	Boolean	Yes							
	Call Quality	Range	Yes							
	Customer Satisfaction	Range	Yes	$\bigcirc$						
				<						

Figure: QA Parameters

Perform the following steps to assign QA Parameters to this campaign.

- 1. Select the QA Parameters in "Available" section
- 2. Click icon to proceed to assign the selected QA Parameters.

								Refresh Apply
Available	(1)				Assigned (2	2) 1-2 of 2		
~	Parameter Name	Туре	Mandatory		—	Parameter Name	Туре	Mandatory
~	11	Boolean	Yes		~	Customer Satisfaction	Range	Yes
						Call Quality	Range	Yes
				$\bigcirc$				
				$\overline{\mathbf{C}}$				

Figure: Assign or Unassign QA Parameters

Click "Apply" to assign the QA Parameters to this campaign.
 Rather, you can click "Refresh" to not assign the selected parameters.



To unassign a QA Parameter, select it in "Assigned" section, click icon, and click "Apply" to unassign the selected QA Parameter from the campaign.

# 10.4.8 Prompts in a Campaign

This Tab allows you to create the Voice Message Prompts for the campaign. The prompts can be created using the existing voice recordings saved in .wav formats.

Testing	g > TestInbound		Settings	Routing	Users	Call Context	Default Working	Queues	Holiday/Office Hours	Local IVR	QA Parameters	Prompt
Prompt M	lanagement	Search	٩								Delete Add	Prompt
	Name	File Name			Relativ	ve Path		Owner	Active		Action	

Figure: Prompt Management

Perform the following steps to create a Prompt.

1. Click "Add Prompt" button in the top right corner. It shows the following pop-up.

lame	File Name	
	Select Owner	
Relative Path	none	~
Choose file No file chosen		
Is Active		
	Cancel	Save



#### Figure: Add a Prompt

- 2. Provide a name for the prompt.
- 3. Provide a name for the sound file, that you are going to upload.
- 4. Provide a name for a folder, in which the sound file will be stored. This folder will be created on server and if it exists already, the file will be saved into it.
- 5. Click "Choose File" to select the sound file on your disk.
- 6. Check "Is Active" to make this new prompt as Voice Prompt. Else uncheck it to disable it.

Following is a screenshot containing sample details.

	File Name	
Test1	welcome1.wav	
Relative Path	Select Owner	
ivr	none	~
Choose file welcome1.wav		

7. Click "Save" to create the Prompt message.

Rather, you can click "Cancel" to not create a prompt.

You can create multiple prompts using these methods.

Promp	t Management	Search Q				Delete Add Prompt
	Name	File Name	Relative Path	Owner	Active	Action
	Test1	welcome1.wav	ivr		No	Edit
	Test2	welcome2.wav	ivr		No	Edit



#### Figure: Added Prompts

#### 10.4.9 Edit Prompt

Click "Edit" link under "Action" column header for any prompt to edit it. It shows the following pop-up.

Name	File Name
Test1	welcome1.wav
Relative Path	Select Owner
ivr	none v
Choose file No file chosen	
Is Active	
▶ 0:00 / 0:05	
	▲ Download
	Cancel Save

#### Figure: Edit a Prompt

You cannot make any change here. The prompt name, file name, or path (where it is stored) cannot be changed. You can either play the uploaded file or click menu icon to download it.



# 10.5 Outbound Voice Campaign Settings

# 10.5.1 Outbound Voice Campaign Settings





In the left navigation bar of Process Tab, you can select an Outbound Voice Campaign to view its settings.

The changes made in settings of one Outbound Voice Campaign will be applicable to that campaign itself. They will not be applicable on other similar (outbound) and different (non-outbound) campaigns.

Create New Campaign		Settings Routing Users Call Context	Default Working Queues Customers Local IVR QA Parameters Pro-
irdi C	D		General Advanced Dial Prof
.2 <b>O</b>	General		Delete Campaign Refresh App
ting	Compaign Details		
Test Chat TestInteraction TestInbound	Carpage H 5	Campage Name TestOutbound	Canaorgin Type Ducbound Visite Campaign
TestOutbound TestParallelVoice TestVoiceBroadcast	Compaign Settings Peak Call Counts* 100	CHEIDA NODIO	Weap TensiOutpact* 30
	Dial On TimeOut(in sess) S Discretion	Mar Callack Court <sup>4</sup> 100	Tiere Zone Mapper Type Lead based campaign timezone Mapper
	Vice Logs Enabled	Play Periodic Beep	Resp Instruction sees
	CRM Settings		
	Preview URL. http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/preview.php	cmm umL http://10.10.10.138k8786/testing/customer.php	Disposition URL http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/disposition.php
	TPV Phone		
			Duiete Add

Figure: Settings of Outbound Voice Application Campaign

It contains the following tabs.

- Settings
  - General Settings
  - Advanced Settings
  - Dial Profile Settings
- Queues
- Routing
- Users



- Default Working
- Holiday/Office Hours
- Call Context
- Customers
- Local IVR
- QA Parameters
- Prompt

# 10.5.1.1 Settings of Outbound Voice Application Campaign

This tab contains "General Settings", "Advanced" Settings, and "Dial Profile" Settings.

#### 10.5.1.1.1 General Settings

Here, the General Settings are divided into the following sections.

- ٠
- **<u>Campaign Details</u>**: These are the same details, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can only change the campaign name here.
- **<u>Campaign Settings</u>**: It contains the same settings, which you have configured while creating this campaign.
- •
- **<u>CRM Settings</u>**: These are the same settings, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can modify all of its fields here.
- •
- **TPV Phone**: As per the process requirement, there may be a few numbers to which transfer of calls is very frequent. Third-party verification (TPV) number is used to transfer the call to verifier. Here, such frequently used TPV numbers are added so that the user can directly transfer the case to these numbers.





TPV Phone			
			Delete Add
	Name	Phone	
	Test12	111111111	

Figure: TPV Phone

Click "Add" to show a row to add TPV Phone number. Enter the name and phone number. You can add multiple TPV Numbers. To delete a TPV phone number, click its checkbox to select it and click "Delete".

After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

- <u>Click here</u> to know more about the Campaign Details and CRM Settings for this campaign.
- After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

# 10.5.1.1.2 Advanced Settings

Here, the Administrator can configure the Advanced Settings of an Outbound Voice Campaign.





					General	Advanced	Dial Profile
Advanced						Refresh	Apply
Configuration							
Associated Table Definition		Associated Agent Table Definition		Column mapping	5		
DefaultTableDefinition		DefaultAgentTableDefinition			ndColumnMappi	ng	~
Disposition Plan DefaultOVCDispositionPlan	~	No. of Last Calls* 10		File Format tg729			~
Customer Provider Type Default campaign based customer prov	ider 🗸	Min Cache Size		Fetch Size			
Fetch Order Policy							Clear All
Add							
NodeFlow Configuration							
Name	Nodeflow Type	File Name	Actions				
Transfer To User	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Manual Dial	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Transfer to Phone	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Confer	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Dispose	System defined	-	Fetch R	eset Upload			
Barge	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Snoop	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Put on Hold	System defined		Fetch R	eset Upload			
Resume Talk	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Transfer To Queue	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload			
Callback	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload			
Listen VoiceLog	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Pick Call Dial	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload			
Record to Prompt	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Post Processing	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload			
Whisper	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Pre Processing	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			
Auto Dial	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload			

# Figure: Advanced Settings

This tab can be divided into these sections - "Configuration", "Fetch Order Policy", and "NodeFlow Configuration".

- •
- <u>Configuration</u>: Except the following, "Configuration" section contains those settings that you have already configured while creating this Outbound



campaign. You can change the values for Column Mappings, Disposition Plan, Number of Last Calls, and File Format.

0

- **Customer Provider Type:** Select the algorithm for the dialer to pick and dial the customers from the database.
  - <u>Campaign Based Customer Provider</u>: It is the default customer provider, which will fetch maximum possible numbers from the highest priority leads in one query. If numbers fetched are less than the required numbers, then it will also fetch numbers from the lower priority leads. Cache will not be maintained on per lead basis.
  - This provider will fallback to Lead Based Customer Provider in a Predictve Parallel Campaign.
  - Lead Based Customer Provider: It can be used to dial the numbers as per the lead priority. Customers with high priority will be dialed first, whereas customers with less priority will be dialed after it. If two leads have same priority numbers, then they will be selected for dialing as per their weights.
    - Lead Based Customer Provider is the recommended for
       Parallel Predictve Dialer and Parallel Predictive
       Campaign.
    - It is recommended to maintain cache per lead in case of lead to queue mapping in a Parallel Predictive Campaign so that all the queues get enough numbers, if available.
    - This method is not recommended when lead leveling is not required.



- If large number of leads are enabled for a campaign and no lead leveling is required, then this method is not recommended. Else, the Campaign Based Customer Provider is recommended in such a scenario.
- <u>PACE Based Customer Provider</u>: It is the recommended method for a Parallel Predictive Campaign. Select it to enable the PACE.
- **Minimum Cache Size:** Provide the minimum size for the cache that is the count of numbers that can be stored a time.
- **Fetch Size:** Provide the count of numbers that can be fetched at a time.
- Fetch Order Policy: Here, you have to add and define "Fetch Order Policy" to fetch the customers' numbers. Select any of the following policies.
  - Customer Upload Time: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the time of the uploading of their numbers to the campaigin. After selecting it, you can select ascending or descending order of the sorting the numbers.

Customer Upload Time V



# Figure: "Customer Upload Time" Fetch Order Policy

In the ascending order, the customer whose number is uploaded very first will be dialed first and so on. In the descending order, the customer whose number is uploaded very last will be dialed first and so on.

 Randomized order of lead upload: The customers to be dialed are selected randomly from the lead. The random algorithm to sort the values in the database is used.



DESC

- Natural Order of Lead Upload: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the same order as they are originally presented in the CSV file, which was uploaded.
- Number of Attempts: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the number of attempts made to dial their numbers. After selecting it, the administrator can select the Ascending or Descending order.

Number Of Attempts V

Figure: "Number of Attempts" Fetch Order Policy

 Customer Information: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the ascending or descending order of the values of any customer information field. After selecting it, the administrator has to select the customer information field as per which the customers to be dialed has to be selected.

Customer Information	~	select data field	ASC	DESC
		twitter		
Add		timezone		
		facebook		
		name		
		phone2		
		phone3		
		phone4		
		phone5		
		email		
		phone1		

Figure: "Customer Information" Fetch Order Policy

After selecting the field, the administrator can opt for ascending or descending sorting.

- CUSTOM :Here, the Administrator can provide its own customized JavaScript code to create a customized order of selecting the customers to be dialed. Multiple conditions can be mixed using this method.
- **User Disposition Retry Time:** The customers to be dialed are selected as per the retry time attached to their disposition. After



selecting it, the administrator can select the Ascending or Descending
order.

User Disposition Retry Time	$\sim$
-----------------------------	--------

ASC DESC

Figure: "User Disposition Retry Time" Fetch Order Policy

In Ascending order, those customers will be dialed first who has least disposition retry time. In descending order, those customers will be dialed first who has the highest disposition retry time.

- <u>NodeFlow Configuration</u>: It lets you upload the nodeflow for the different functions listed herein below.
  - o Transfer to User
  - o Manual Dial
  - o Transfer to Phone
  - o Confer
  - o Dispose
  - o Barge
  - o Snoop
  - o Put on Hold
  - o Resume Talk
  - o Transfer to Queue
  - o Callback
  - o Listen VoiceLog
  - o Pick Call Dial
  - o Record to Prompt
  - o Post Processing



- o Whipser
- Pre Processing
- o Auto Dial

# 10.5.1.1.3 Dial Profile Settings

Here, the Administrator can create the dial profiles for this campaign using the Routing Plans. So, it is necessary to create the Routing Plans first before configuring this tab.

		General Advanced Dial Profile
al Profile		Refresh Apply
lanual Dial Profile Settings		
lanual Dial Profile Policy elect	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)
et up TimeOut (in secs)	_	
onfer Dial Profile Settings		
onfer Dial Profile Policy elect	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)
et up TimeOut (in secs)	_	
uto Dial Profile Settings		
Auto Dial Profile Policy Select	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)

# Figure: Dial Profile Settings

Perform the following steps to configure the Dial Profile Settings for Manual Dial, Confer Dial (Conference Dial), and Auto Dial.

- •
- Manual Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Manual Dial Profile. Perform the following steps.



- A. "Manual Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
- B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
   Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
- C. **Setup Timeout (in secs.):** It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Confer Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Confer Dial (Dial during Conference) Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Confer Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
  - B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
     Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
  - C. Setup Timeout (in secs.): It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Auto Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Auto Dial Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Auto Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
  - B. **Ringing Timeout (in secs.):** It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.



Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds

- C. **Setup Timeout (in secs.):** It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Click "Apply" to apply the dial profile for any section.
   Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

When you click apply, the values for Call Context for the selected Policy is populated in "Call Context" column.

		General Advanced	Dial Profile
Dial Profile		Refresh	Apply
Manual Dial Profile Settings			
Manual Dial Profile Policy	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)	
TestBasicSingle1	voip	30	
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15			
Confer Dial Profile Settings			
Confer Dial Profile Policy	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)	
TestMultiple1	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test	30	
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15			
Auto Dial Profile Settings			
Auto Dial Profile Policy			
	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)	
TestMultiple1	cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test	30	
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15			

#### Figure: Configured Dial Profile Settings

# 10.5.1.2 Users

Here, you can assign and unassign the users to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>



# 10.5.1.3 Queues

Here, you can create and manage the queues. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.5.1.4 Default Working

Here, you can select the users who will be logged in to this campagin, by default, and will not receive the prompt to select the campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.5.1.5 Holiday/Office Hours

Here, you can define the holidays, office hours, and non-working hours for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "System Configuration". <u>Know</u> <u>more...</u>

# 10.5.1.6 Call Context

Here, you can define the call contexts for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.5.1.7 Routing

Here, you can define the routing policies for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.5.1.8 Local IVR

Here, you can create the Local IVRs for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.5.1.9 QA Parameters

Here, you can assign or unassign the QA Parameters to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.5.1.10 Prompt

Here, you can create and manage the Voice Prompts for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>



# 10.5.1.11 Other Settings

Other Settings are explained in the following subsequent pages. Click the links to know more about them.

- •
- <u>Customer Filters</u>

# 10.5.2 Customer Filter in a Campaign

Customer Filters filter the numbers of customers to be dialed. This tab shows the filters, which you have created for Outbound Campaign in "System Configuration"  $\rightarrow$  "Table"  $\rightarrow$  "Filters". Know more...

Outbound Campaign shows the filters created for Outbound campaigns, whereas Parallel Predictive Campaign shows the filters created for Parallel Predictve Campaigns. Similarly, Voice Blast Campaign shows the filters created for Voice Blast Campaigns.

Hover the mouse over 🕕 icon to view the information for the selected table filter.



Figure: Filter Details



Testing	> TestOutbound		Settings Routing	Users	Call Context	Default Working	Queues	Customers	Local IVR	QA Parameters	Prompt
											Filter
										Refresh	Apply
Available fil	lters 1-3 of 3	3			Assig	gned filters	0-0 of 0				
	Filter Name	Filter Type	Enabled			Filter Na	me	Filter Type	e	Enabled	
	11	Default	Yes	•							
	Test1	Default	Yes	•							
	Test2Out	Default	No	•							
					<						

Figure: Customer Filter Settings

Perform the following steps to assign customer filters to this campaign.

- 1. Select the filters in "Available Filters" section
- 2. Click  $\bigcirc$  icon to proceed to assign the selected filters.

									Refres	h Apply
Available f	ilters 1-1 of	1			A	Assigned fi	lters	2		
$\checkmark$	Filter Name	Filter Type	Enabled			_	Filter Name	Filter Type	Enabled	
$\checkmark$	Test2Out	Default	No	0		$\checkmark$	Test1	Default	Yes	0
							11	Default	Yes	0
					$\bigcirc$					
					$\langle \cdot \rangle$					

Figure: Assign or Unassign Customer Filters

Click "Apply" to assign the customer filters to this campaign.
 Rather, you can click "Refresh" to not assign the filters.

To unassign a customer filter, select it in "Assigned Filters" section, click Sicon, and click "Apply" to unassign the selected filter from the campaign.



# 10.6 Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign Settings

In the left navigation bar of Process Tab, you can select a Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign to view its settings.

The changes made in settings of one Parallel Predictve Voice Campaign will be applicable to that campaign itself. They will not be applicable on other similar (parallel) and different (non-parallel) campaigns.

	α,			General Advanced Dial Pro
	0	General		Delete Campaign Refresh An
	0	Campaign Details		
st Chet		Companyon M	Companyo Name	
tinceraction ·		6	TestParallelVoice	Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign
Inbound				
Outbound		Campaign Settings		
ParallelVoice		Peak Call Count*	Call ID+	Wrap TrinsOutpardP
		100	NODID	Wrap Tereout(sec)* 30
VoiceBroadcast				
		Dial On TimeOut(in secs)	Max Calliarck Count*	Tarne Zonse Mappen Type
		30	100	Lead based campaign simezone Mapper
		Vaice Logs Enabled	Flay Periodic Beep	Беед Мак-ас/л авд) 15
		http://10.10.138/8786/testing/preview.php	CHA UN, http://10.10.10.138/8786/testing/customer.php	Dispession URL http://10.10.10.138:8786/testing/disposition.php
		TPV Phone		
				Dettern ()
		Name	Plane	
		Test12	111111111	

Figure: Settings of Parallel Predictive Voice Application Campaign

It contains the following tabs.

- Settings
  - General Settings
  - Advanced Settings
  - Dial Profile Settings
- Queues



- Routing
- Users
- Default Working
- Holiday/Office Hours
- Call Context
- Customers
- Local IVR
- QA Parameters
- Prompt

# 10.6.1 Settings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign

This tab contains "General Settings", "Advanced" Settings, and "Dial Profile" Settings.

# 10.6.1.1 General Settings

Here, the General Settings are divided into the following sections.

- •
- **<u>Campaign Details</u>**: These are the same details, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can only change the campaign name here.
- **<u>Campaign Settings</u>**: It contains the same settings, which you have configured while creating this campaign.
- •
- **<u>CRM Settings</u>**: These are the same settings, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can modify all of its fields here.
- •
- **TPV Phone:** As per the process requirement, there may be a few numbers to which transfer of calls is very frequent. Third-party verification (TPV) number is used to transfer the call to verifier. Here, such frequently used TPV numbers are added so that the user can directly transfer the case to these numbers.





TPV Phone			
			Delete Add
	Name	Phone	
	Test12	111111111	

Figure: TPV Phone

Click "Add" to show a row to add TPV Phone number. Enter the name and phone number. You can add multiple TPV Numbers. To delete a TPV phone number, click its checkbox to select it and click "Delete".

After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

- <u>Click here</u> to know more about the Campaign Details and CRM Settings for this campaign.
- After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

# 10.6.1.2 Advanced Settings

Here, the Administrator can configure the Advanced Settings of a Parallel Predictive Voice Campaign.





				General	Advanced Dial Profile
Advanced					Refresh Apply
Configuration					
Associated Table Definition		Associated Agent Table Definition		Column mappings	
DefaultTableDefinition		DefaultAgentTableDefinition		DefaultAdvancedOutboundCo	olumnMapping Y
Disposition Plan DefaultOVCDispositionPlan	~	No. of Last Calls* 10		File Format tg729	~
Customer Provider Type Default campaign based customer prov	ider 🗸	Min Cache Size		Fetch Size	
Fetch Order Policy					Clear All
Add					
NodeFlow Configuration					
Name	Nodeflow Type	File Name	Actions		
Transfer To User	System defined			uset Upload	
Manual Dial	System defined	-	Fetch Re	eset Upload	
Transfer to Phone	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload	
Confer	System defined		Fetch	Upload	
Dispose	System defined		Fetch Re	eset Upload	
Barge	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	
Snoop	System defined		Fetch	Upload	
Put on Hold	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	
Resume Talk	System defined		Fetch	Upload	
Transfer To Queue	System defined	-	Fetch	Upload	
Callback	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	
Listen VoiceLog	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	
Pick Call Dial	System defined		Fetch	Upload	
Record to Prompt	System defined		Fetch Re	uset Upload	
Post Processing	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	
Whisper	System defined		Fetch Re	eset Upload	
Pre Processing	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	
Auto Dial	System defined		Fetch Re	Upload	

# Figure: Advanced Settings

This tab can be divided into these sections - "Configuration", "Fetch Order Policy", and "NodeFlow Configuration".

- •
- <u>Configuration</u>: Except the following, "Configuration" section contains those settings that you have already configured while creating this Parallel



Predictive campaign. You can change the values for Column Mappings, Disposition Plan, Number of Last Calls, and File Format.

0

- **Customer Provider Type:** Select the algorithm for the dialer to pick and dial the customers from the database.
  - <u>Campaign Based Customer Provider</u>: It is the default customer provider, which will fetch maximum possible numbers from the highest priority leads in one query. If numbers fetched are less than the required numbers, then it will also fetch numbers from the lower priority leads. Cache will not be maintained on per lead basis.
  - This provider will fallback to Lead Based Customer Provider in a Predictve Parallel Campaign.
  - Lead Based Customer Provider: It can be used to dial the numbers as per the lead priority. Customers with high priority will be dialed first, whereas customers with less priority will be dialed after it. If two leads have same priority numbers, then they will be selected for dialing as per their weights.
    - Lead Based Customer Provider is the recommended for
       Parallel Predictve Dialer and Parallel Predictive
       Campaign.
    - It is recommended to maintain cache per lead in case of lead to queue mapping in a Parallel Predictive Campaign so that all the queues get enough numbers, if available.
    - This method is not recommended when lead leveling is not required.



- If large number of leads are enabled for a campaign and no lead leveling is required, then this method is not recommended. Else, the Campaign Based Customer Provider is recommended in such a scenario.
- <u>PACE Based Customer Provider</u>: It is the recommended method for a Parallel Predictive Campaign. Select it to enable the PACE.
- **Minimum Cache Size:** Provide the minimum size for the cache that is the count of numbers that can be stored a time.
- **Fetch Size:** Provide the count of numbers that can be fetched at a time.
- Fetch Order Policy: Here, you have to add and define "Fetch Order Policy" to fetch the customers' numbers. Select any of the following policies.
  - Customer Upload Time: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the time of the uploading of their numbers to the campaigin. After selecting it, you can select ascending or descending order of the sorting the numbers.

Customer Upload Time V



# Figure: "Customer Upload Time" Fetch Order Policy

In the ascending order, the customer whose number is uploaded very first will be dialed first and so on. In the descending order, the customer whose number is uploaded very last will be dialed first and so on.

 Randomized order of lead upload: The customers to be dialed are selected randomly from the lead. The random algorithm to sort the values in the database is used.



DESC

- Natural Order of Lead Upload: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the same order as they are originally presented in the CSV file, which was uploaded.
- Number of Attempts: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the number of attempts made to dial their numbers. After selecting it, the administrator can select the Ascending or Descending order.

Number Of Attempts V

Figure: "Number of Attempts" Fetch Order Policy

 Customer Information: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the ascending or descending order of the values of any customer information field. After selecting it, the administrator has to select the customer information field as per which the customers to be dialed has to be selected.

Customer Information	~	select data field		ASC	
		twitter			
Add		timezone			
		facebook			
		name			
		phone2			
		phone3			
		phone4			
		phone5			
		email			
		phone1			

Figure: "Customer Information" Fetch Order Policy

After selecting the field, the administrator can opt for ascending or descending sorting.

- CUSTOM :Here, the Administrator can provide its own customized JavaScript code to create a customized order of selecting the customers to be dialed. Multiple conditions can be mixed using this method.
- **User Disposition Retry Time:** The customers to be dialed are selected as per the retry time attached to their disposition. After



selecting it, the administrator can select the Ascending or Descending
order.

User Disposition Retry Time	$\sim$
-----------------------------	--------

ASC DESC

Figure: "User Disposition Retry Time" Fetch Order Policy

In Ascending order, those customers will be dialed first who has least disposition retry time. In descending order, those customers will be dialed first who has the highest disposition retry time.

- <u>NodeFlow Configuration</u>: It lets you upload the nodeflow for the different functions listed herein below.
  - o Transfer to User
  - o Manual Dial
  - o Transfer to Phone
  - o Confer
  - o Dispose
  - o Barge
  - o Snoop
  - o Put on Hold
  - o Resume Talk
  - o Transfer to Queue
  - o Callback
  - o Listen VoiceLog
  - o Pick Call Dial
  - o Record to Prompt
  - o Post Processing



- o Whipser
- Pre Processing
- o Auto Dial

# 10.6.1.3 Dial Profile Settings

Here, the Administrator can create the dial profiles for this campaign using the Routing Plans. So, it is necessary to create the Routing Plans first before configuring this tab.

		General Advanced Dial Profile
al Profile		Refresh Apply
lanual Dial Profile Settings		
fanual Dial Profile Policy ielect	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)
et up TimeOut (in secs)		
onfer Dial Profile Settings		
onfer Dial Profile Policy elect	Call Context	Ringing TimeOut(in secs)
et up TimeOut (in secs)		



Perform the following steps to configure the Dial Profile Settings for Manual Dial, Confer Dial (Conference Dial), and Auto Dial.

- ٠
- Manual Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Manual Dial Profile. Perform the following steps.



- A. "Manual Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
- B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
   Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
- C. **Setup Timeout (in secs.):** It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Confer Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Confer Dial (Dial during Conference) Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Confer Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
  - B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
     Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
  - C. Setup Timeout (in secs.): It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Auto Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Auto Dial Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Auto Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
  - B. **Ringing Timeout (in secs.):** It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.



Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds

- C. **Setup Timeout (in secs.):** It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Click "Apply" to apply the dial profile for any section.
   Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

When you click apply, the values for Call Context for the selected Policy is populated in "Call Context" column.

		General	Advanced	Dial Profile
Dial Profile			Refresh	Apply
Manual Dial Profile Settings				
Manual Dial Profile Policy	Call Context	Ringing Time0	)ut(in secs)	
TestBasicSingle1	voip	30		
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15				
Confer Dial Profile Settings				
Confer Dial Profile Policy TestMultiple1	Call Context cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test	Ringing TimeC 30	)ut(in secs)	
set up TimeOut (in secs) 15				
Auto Dial Profile Settings				
Auto Dial Profile Policy				
TestMultiple1	Call Context cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test	Ringing Time0 30	ut(in secs)	
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15				

#### Figure: Configured Dial Profile Settings

# 10.6.2 Users

Here, you can assign and unassign the users to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>



# 10.6.3 Queues

Here, you can create and manage the queues. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.6.4 Default Working

Here, you can select the users who will be logged in to this campagin, by default, and will not receive the prompt to select the campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.6.5 Holiday/Office Hours

Here, you can define the holidays, office hours, and non-working hours for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "System Configuration". <u>Know</u> <u>more...</u>

#### 10.6.6 Call Context

Here, you can define the call contexts for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.6.7 Routing

Here, you can define the routing policies for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.6.8 Local IVR

Here, you can create the Local IVRs for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.6.9 QA Parameters

Here, you can assign or unassign the QA Parameters to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.6.10 Prompt



Here, you can create and manage the Voice Prompts for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.6.11 Customer Filter

Here, you can assign and unassign the customer filters in this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Outbound Voice Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.7 Voice Blast Campaign Settings

In the left navigation bar of Process Tab, you can select a Voice Blast Campaign to view its settings.

The changes made in settings of one Parallel Predictve Voice Campaign will be applicable to that campaign itself. They will not be applicable on other similar (voice blast) and different (non-voice blast) campaigns.

Create New	Campaign			Settings Routing Users Call Context	Holiday/Offic	e Hours Custo	mers Promp
	Q,				General	Advanced	Dial Profile
2	0	General		Delete	Campaign	Refresh	Apply
ng	0	Campaign Details					
Test Chat TestInteraction	]	Compage III	Campaign Name TestVoiceBroadcast	Campaign Type Voice Blast Campaign			
FestInbound FestOutbound	1	Compoign Settings					
FestParallelVoice FestVoiceBroadcast	1	Peak Cail Count* 100	Cell ID* NODID	Time Zone Mapper Type Lead based campaign timez	one Mapper		ŝ
		Description Testing Voice Blast Campaign					



# Ameyo 4.3

#### Figure: Settings of Voice Blast Campaign

It contains the following tabs.

- Settings
  - General Settings
  - Advanced Settings
  - Dial Profile Settings
- Queues
- Routing
- Users
- Holiday/Office Hours
- Call Context
- Customers
- Prompt

# 10.7.1 Settings of Interactive Voice Application Campaign

This tab contains "General Settings", "Advanced" Settings, and "Dial Profile" Settings.

#### 10.7.1.1 General Settings

Here, the General Settings are divided into the following sections.

- **<u>Campaign Details</u>**: These are the same details, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can only change the campaign name here.
- **<u>Campaign Settings</u>**: It contains the same settings, which you have configured while creating this campaign.
- **<u>CRM Settings</u>**: These are the same settings, which you have provided while creating this campaign. You can modify all of its fields here.
- **TPV Phone:** As per the process requirement, there may be a few numbers to which transfer of calls is very frequent. Third-party verification (TPV) number is used to



transfer the call to verifier. Here, such frequently used TPV numbers are added so that the user can directly transfer the case to these numbers.

TPV Phone		
		Delete Add
Name	Phone	
Test12	111111111	



Click "Add" to show a row to add TPV Phone number. Enter the name and phone number. You can add multiple TPV Numbers. To delete a TPV phone number, click its checkbox to select it and click "Delete".

After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

- <u>Click here</u> to know more about the Campaign Details and CRM Settings for this campaign.
- After modifying the settings, click "Apply" on top to apply these settings. Else, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

# 10.7.1.2 Advanced Settings

Here, the Administrator can configure the Advanced Settings of a Voice Blast Campaign.





				Ge	neral Advanced Dial Profile
Advanced					Refresh Apply
Configuration					
Associated Table Definition		Associated Agent Table Definition		Column mappings	
DefaultTableDefinition		DefaultAgentTableDefinition		DefaultBlastColumn	Mapping Y
Disposition Plan DefaultOVCDispositionPlan	~	No. of Last Calls* 10		File Format tg729	<u> </u>
Customer Provider Type		Min Cache Size		Fetch Size	
Default campaign based customer prov	ider 🗸	1000		500	
Fetch Order Policy					Clear All
Add					
NodeFlow Configuration					
Name	Nodeflow Type	File Name	Actions		
Transfer To User	System defined	-	Fetch R	eset Upload	
Manual Dial	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload	
Transfer to Phone	System defined	-		eset Upload	
Confer	System defined	-		eset Upload	
Dispose	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload	
Barge	System defined	-		eset Upload	
Snoop	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload	
Put on Hold	System defined			eset Upload	
Resume Talk	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload	
Transfer To Queue	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload	
Callback	System defined	-		eset Upload	
Listen VoiceLog	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload	
Pick Call Dial	System defined	-	Fetch	eset Upload	
Record to Prompt	System defined	-		eset Upload	
Post Processing	System defined			eset Upload	
Whisper	System defined	-		eset Upload	
Pre Processing	System defined			eset Upload	
Auto Dial	System defined		Fetch	eset Upload	

# Figure: Advanced Settings

This tab can be divided into these sections - "Configuration", "Fetch Order Policy", and "NodeFlow Configuration".

- •
- <u>Configuration</u>: Except the following, "Configuration" section contains those settings that you have already configured while creating this Parallel



Predictive campaign. You can change the values for Column Mappings, Disposition Plan, Number of Last Calls, and File Format.

0

- **Customer Provider Type:** Select the algorithm for the dialer to pick and dial the customers from the database.
  - <u>Campaign Based Customer Provider</u>: It is the default customer provider, which will fetch maximum possible numbers from the highest priority leads in one query. If numbers fetched are less than the required numbers, then it will also fetch numbers from the lower priority leads. Cache will not be maintained on per lead basis.
  - This provider will fallback to Lead Based Customer Provider in a Predictve Parallel Campaign.
  - Lead Based Customer Provider: It can be used to dial the numbers as per the lead priority. Customers with high priority will be dialed first, whereas customers with less priority will be dialed after it. If two leads have same priority numbers, then they will be selected for dialing as per their weights.
    - Lead Based Customer Provider is the recommended for
       Parallel Predictve Dialer and Parallel Predictive
       Campaign.
    - It is recommended to maintain cache per lead in case of lead to queue mapping in a Parallel Predictive Campaign so that all the queues get enough numbers, if available.
    - This method is not recommended when lead leveling is not required.



- If large number of leads are enabled for a campaign and no lead leveling is required, then this method is not recommended. Else, the Campaign Based Customer Provider is recommended in such a scenario.
- <u>PACE Based Customer Provider</u>: It is the recommended method for a Parallel Predictive Campaign. Select it to enable the PACE.
- **Minimum Cache Size:** Provide the minimum size for the cache that is the count of numbers that can be stored a time.
- **Fetch Size:** Provide the count of numbers that can be fetched at a time.
- Fetch Order Policy: Here, you have to add and define "Fetch Order Policy" to fetch the customers' numbers. Select any of the following policies.
  - Customer Upload Time: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the time of the uploading of their numbers to the campaigin. After selecting it, you can select ascending or descending order of the sorting the numbers.

Customer Upload Time 🗸 🗸



# Figure: "Customer Upload Time" Fetch Order Policy

In the ascending order, the customer whose number is uploaded very first will be dialed first and so on. In the descending order, the customer whose number is uploaded very last will be dialed first and so on.

 Randomized order of lead upload: The customers to be dialed are selected randomly from the lead. The random algorithm to sort the values in the database is used.



DESC

- Natural Order of Lead Upload: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the same order as they are originally presented in the CSV file, which was uploaded.
- Number of Attempts: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the number of attempts made to dial their numbers. After selecting it, the administrator can select the Ascending or Descending order.

Number Of Attempts V

Figure: "Number of Attempts" Fetch Order Policy

 Customer Information: The customers to be dialed are selected as per the ascending or descending order of the values of any customer information field. After selecting it, the administrator has to select the customer information field as per which the customers to be dialed has to be selected.

Customer Information	~	select data field	ASC	
		twitter		
Add		timezone		
		facebook		
		name		
		phone2		
		phone3		
		phone4		
		phone5		
		email		
		phone1		

Figure: "Customer Information" Fetch Order Policy

After selecting the field, the administrator can opt for ascending or descending sorting.

- CUSTOM :Here, the Administrator can provide its own customized JavaScript code to create a customized order of selecting the customers to be dialed. Multiple conditions can be mixed using this method.
- **User Disposition Retry Time:** The customers to be dialed are selected as per the retry time attached to their disposition. After



selecting it, the administrator can select the Ascending or Descending
order.

User Disposition Retry Time	$\sim$
-----------------------------	--------

ASC DESC

Figure: "User Disposition Retry Time" Fetch Order Policy

In Ascending order, those customers will be dialed first who has least disposition retry time. In descending order, those customers will be dialed first who has the highest disposition retry time.

- <u>NodeFlow Configuration</u>: It lets you upload the nodeflow for the different functions listed herein below.
  - o Transfer to User
  - o Manual Dial
  - o Transfer to Phone
  - o Confer
  - o Dispose
  - o Barge
  - o Snoop
  - o Put on Hold
  - o Resume Talk
  - Transfer to Queue
  - o Callback
  - o Listen VoiceLog
  - o Pick Call Dial
  - o Record to Prompt
  - o Post Processing



- o Whipser
- Pre Processing
- o Auto Dial

# 10.7.1.3 Dial Profile Settings

Here, the Administrator can create the dial profiles for this campaign using the Routing Plans. So, it is necessary to create the Routing Plans first before configuring this tab.

Testing > TestVoiceBro		Settings Routing	Users Call Contex	t Holiday/Offic	e Hours Custom	ers Prompt
TestVoiceBroadcast				General	Advanced	Dial Profile
l Profile					Refresh	Apply
onfer Dial Profile Settings						
onfer Dial Profile Policy						
elect	Call Context		- Ringing Tir	neOut(in secs)		
et up TimeOut (in secs)						
uto Dial Profile Settings						
uto Dial Profile Policy						
elect	Call Context			neOut(in secs)		

#### Figure: Dial Profile Settings

Perform the following steps to configure the Dial Profile Settings for Confer Dial (Conference Dial) and Auto Dial.

- <u>Confer Dial Profile Settings</u>: It lets you configure the settings for Confer Dial (Dial during Conference) Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Confer Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".



.

- B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
   Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
- C. Setup Timeout (in secs.): It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Auto Dial Profile Settings: It lets you configure the settings for Auto Dial Profile. Perform the following steps.
  - A. "Auto Dial Profile Policy" lists the Outbound Routing Policies that you have created in "Routing Tab"  $\rightarrow$  "Outbound Feature Context".
  - B. Ringing Timeout (in secs.): It is the maximum ringing time, after which call gets disconnected if the recipient does not answer the call.
     Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 30 seconds
  - C. Setup Timeout (in secs.): It is the time required from the initiation of a call till the connection gets established, after which call gets disconnected if the call is not connected. Provide a value in seconds for the same. The default value is 15 seconds
- Click "Apply" to apply the dial profile for any section.
   Rather, you can click "Refresh" to discard the changes.

When you click apply, the values for Call Context for the selected Policy is populated in "Call Context" column.



		General Advanced Dial Profile
Dial Profile		Refresh Apply
Confer Dial Profile Settings		
Confer Dial Profile Policy TestMultiple1 Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15	Call Context cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test	Ringing TimeOut(in secs) 30
Auto Dial Profile Settings		
Auto Dial Profile Policy		
TestMultiple1	Call Context cc_voicetest_DefaultVR,softphone1,Test 	Ringing TimeOut(in secs) 30
Set up TimeOut (in secs) 15		

Figure: Configured Dial Profile Settings

#### 10.7.2 Users

Here, you can assign and unassign the users to this campaign. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.7.3 Queues

Here, you can create and manage the queues. This tab has already been explained in the Chat Campaign Settings. <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.7.4 Holiday/Office Hours

Here, you can define the holidays, office hours, and non-working hours for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "System Configuration". <u>Know</u> more...

#### 10.7.5 Call Context

Here, you can define the call contexts for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

#### 10.7.6 Routing



Here, you can define the routing policies for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.7.7 **Prompt**

Here, you can create and manage the Voice Prompts for this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Interactive Voice Application Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>

# 10.7.8 Customer Filter

Here, you can assign and unassign the customer filters in this campaign. This tab has already been explained in "Outbound Voice Campaign". <u>Know more...</u>



# 11. Delete a Campaign

Deleted campaign cannot be restored. The functionality like incoming call, outgoing call, interactions, or chat and its specific configuration will also be deleted. The users assigned to the campaign cannot attend any customer communication that you have configured in that campaign until they are asssigned to a new campaign.

Perform the following steps to delete a campaign.

- 1. In the left navigation bar, select the campaign that you want to delete.
- 2. Click "Delete Campaign" button on top right corner to delete the campaign. It shows the following message.

Confirmation	
Are you sure you want to delete campaign : T1 ?	
	Cancel Delete

#### Figure: Deletion Confirmation Message

Click "Delete" to delete the campaign.
 Rather, you can click "No" to not delete the campaign.



# 12. Administrator Logout

Click the user account menu on top-right corner and click "Logout" to logout from the Administrator Console.

